THE HISTORY OF MODERN WORLD
1450-1870

Edited By
Dr.Santosh Kumar

Printed by
LAXMI PUBLICATIONS (P) LTD.
113, Golden House, Daryaganj,
New Delhi-110002
for
Lovely Professional University
Phagwara

CONTENTS

Units	Page No.
1. Renaissance and the Idea of the Individual *Manu Sharma, Lovely Professional University*	1
2. The Enlightenment *Manu Sharma, Lovely Professional University*	14
3. Critiques of Enlightenment *Santosh Kumar, Lovely Professional University*	21
4. Theories of State *Manu Sharma, Lovely Professional University*	30
5. Capitalist Economy and its Critique *Santosh Kumar, Lovely Professional University*	37
6. The Social Structure *Santosh Kumar, Lovely Professional University*	42
7. Political Revolution : France *Santosh Kumar, Lovely Professional University*	49
8. Nationalism *Manu Sharma, Lovely Professional University*	63
9. Knowledge Revolution: Printing and Information *Santosh Kumar, Lovely Professional University*	70
10. Technological Revolution: Communication and Medical *Manu Sharma, Lovely Professional University*	75
11. Bureaucratization *Manu Sharma, Lovely Professional University*	83
12. Democratic Politics *Manu Sharma, Lovely Professional University*	91
13. Commercial Capitalism *Santosh Kumar, Lovely Professional University*	105
14. Capitalist Industrialization *Santosh Kumar, Lovely Professional University*	115
15. Conquest and Appropriation *Manu Sharma, Lovely Professional University*	119
16. Under-Developed *Manu Sharma, Lovely Professional University*	124
17. Imperialism *Manu Sharma, Lovely Professional University*	134
18. Colonialism *Manu Sharma, Lovely Professional University*	141
19. Nation-State System *Manu Sharma, Lovely Professional University*	148

SYLLABUS
History of Modern World 1450-1870

To make students familiar with the theories of modern world, essential factors, concepts of modern states and their politics.

To make students aware of international relation and to make them able to understand it along with capitalism and industrialisation.
To make students understand the dilemma related to the terms Revolution, Violence, Repression and Development.

1.	Theories of the Modern World:Renaissance and the Idea of the Individual, The Enlightenment, Critiques of Enlightenment
2.	Modern World: Essential Component:Theories of the State, Capitalist Economy and Its Critique, The Social Structure
3.	Revolutions: French Revolution, Greece War of Independence, Battle of Cremia, Knowledge Revolution: Printing andInformatics, Technological Revolution: Communications and Medical
4.	The Modern State and Politics:Bureaucratization, Democratic Politics Capitalism and Industrializations: Commercial Capitalism, Capitalist Industrialization, Socialist Industrialization, Underdevelopment
5.	Imperialism, Colonialism, Nation-State System: Unification of Italy and Unification of Germany

Note

Chapter 1: Renaissance and the Idea of the Individual

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
1.1 Meaning of Renaissance
1.2 Characteristics of Renaissance
1.3 Causes of Renaissance
1.4 Why Renaissance started in Italy
1.5 Raising of Humanism
1.6 Renaissance in the Field Literature
1.7 Renaissance in the Field of Art
1.8 Renaissance in the Field of Science
1.9 Geographical Research
1.10 Effect of Signification of Renaissance
1.11 Summary
1.12 Keyword
1.13 Review Question
1.14 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- To know the meaning of Renaissance.
- To know the cause of Rise of Humanism.
- To know the result of Renaissance.

Introduction

From the first of thirteen century to the middle seventeenth century in Europe cultural development took place, lots of changes occurs in the process of living which help to give birth to a new era. Cultural revolution took place in a very slow pace the people living on those time does not even not know about changes, because history revolves and new thoughts started to emerges, and that indicates the changes of a new age. Modern age begins from the time of Renaissance Geographical discoveries, scientific discoveries, trade and industrial revolutions, religious reform movements, the thought of nationalism and the establishment of democracy all contributed to spread lots of political movements which let to development of an beginning of new age.

1.1 Meaning of Renaissance

The Renaissance word came from French word 'Renaisa' which mean 'wake up once again'. This was known as new beginning or Rebirth. We may say this led new physiological changes of human being that known as Renaissance. In Ancient Greece and Rome Cultural extravagance took place in Ancient time. But during Medieval period due to excessive feudal and catholic wide spread people last there own thought and intellectuality. Greek and Latin language quietly started to forgotten,

Note

the spread of education stopped, and Europe started enters in the phase of Dark Age. The people of Europe started to believe in god, church and religion reach its peak. Europeans started to believe what ever written in religious text and the people of church use to say them. Europeans started to lose the power of their own thoughts. Those who oppose the church, they confined them to death penalty. The religious texts were opposed to intellectual freedom to thoughts. Economic and social aspect to life was also central by the feudal lords and people even not permitted live there manor without the permissions of feudal lords.

At the last half of medieval period humanitarian thought started to change a lot. When people lost the opportunity to earn from land, they started to move out from manor and started to lived in faming land where he can farm according to his own will, they also started to open up their own shops in the villages. These give birth of 'middle class' people. This class was quite important for the rise of renaissance. These classes started of cross-examined the new old text books and oppose the old thought it was the end of medieval age. As a result art, literature, science and logic and nearly every aspect of life started to change. This socio-cultural change was known as Renaissance.

1.2 Characteristics of Renaissance

Renaissance, was defined on basis of that times socio-economic aspects. Now cultural thoughts started to spread throughout the middle age. The main characteristics are as follows.

1. The first important aspect was to end the religious domain and to established logic. In medical period church banned any kind of new thoughts but renaissance reopen all kind of thought and logic, without any fear.
2. Next characteristic was to free individuals from prejudice and control of church.
3. The third characteristic was to spread of humanity. In medieval period church declared that to born as human was the most grievous sin in the world, to overcome the crime he had to adopt the path of worship and that to in confinement and every individual had to adopt this theory. On the opposite side Renaissance trained individuals of learn humanity.
4. Next important training give by the Renaissance people was increase use of regional languages in writing and scripts, earlier only Greek and Latin was used for writing. But Renaissance people believe to make people form properly regional languages were perfect as those languages were helpful to understand and explanation.
5. In the field of Art the Renaissance people taught about absolute beauty and fact. Through which they can view, think and examined art properly.

Did u know? Renaissance in Europe was also contributed by Arab and Mughal people?

1.3 Causes of Renaissance

Renaissance was not happened due one individual, place, incident, ideology or movement. It starts due to spread to lots of ideology, people, general and lots of circumstances happened in other countries. Then too, we have to say following points are main points for the cause of Renaissance.

1. **Crusade:** The main cause for Crusade was to recapture the holiest place Jerusalem of Christians from Muslims. Those fight fought was known as Crusade in history. These fighting were continued for nearly 200 years. Due to these fighting, European people comes in with Roman Empire and Eastern countries. During this period Europe was totally under darkness and illiteracy. On the other hard the Arabian people able to established contact with Indian and other countries and develop there culture. During the war the people of European also able to know about these goods and learn to made them. European already learnt to prepare compass, cloths of different type and printing.

Note

During the crusade when European came in touch of these goods they started to visit Easter countries. Some travelogue was written by this brave voyage, by reading these books the knowledge of the European increases.

In Medical period, European believes that pope was the representative of God. But when even with blessing of pope the Christian lose war. They for the first time the faith toward pope was shaken and people started to believed that pope was an ordinary people like them.

2. **Trade development:** During crusade, the city of Italy due to geographical feature gets benefited from trade. In Venice and other part cites of Italy get from the ship reaching there from Eastern countries with full of luxury item. From Venice and other parts these luxury items started to reach cities of Germany, regarding trade now these cities also become important when people became richer due to trade, this also contributed for development Renaissance.
3. **Rise of Rich middle class:** As trade and Industries developments took place, a new class of rich middle class started to arrive. This class started to build big houses and spend lots of money to show their richness. In future as their name remains in history they started to give shelter to artists. Among these families florist and Medici families were famous. The development of cities also contributes in other ways. As this cities became trade center, foreigners use to came here and people of the cities use to interact with them about ideology. This process became a way change ideology.
4. **Arab Mongol:** In the process of Renaissance the people of Arab and Mongol contributed a lot. Arab's able to help to spread printing, paper and books. Before Arab people settle down in Europe, the European learns a lot, mainly in Sardinia, Cicely and Spain. These people like to learn from work of Plato and Aristotle. Both writers write different view than religion. Arab peoples were also able to drag the view of Europeans toward these two writers. In thirteen century Kublai Khan established one big empire. In his court the representative of pope, European Trader and learned person of India and Asian countries seat together and interact, which was also helpful to cultural mix up.
5. **Scholastic:** In the begin ear of Medieval times, one new thought started to spread known as scholastic ideology. Aristotle's ideology had greater effect on this theory. Later St. Augustine's realistic theory also added, much later the religious thought and logic also added on. Paris, oxford and Wale University accepted this theory of logic. Later the ideology of logic faded out but, it boast the thinking idea of Europeans.
6. **Paper and Printing press:** In Ancient period china develops paper and printing press. In Medieval period Europeans started to learn about both from Arab people. Before those only hand written books were available, they were more costly and less production was done. After increase the use of paper and press, books were cheaper and easily available. The printed books help us to spread scientific ideology of science and people easily able to learn. So both the innovation had its importance.
7. **The capture of conscancinapale by Turks:** In 1453 AD the Turks able to capture conscancinapale, not only that they also started to enter Balkan states. For last 200 years conscancinapale was the center of culture, but Turks didn't have any faith on culture and they started to rob all the people equally. To save them from the barbaric touchier to the education people with their books enter states like Italy, Germany and France like other countries when these people came with contact of common people of these new country, contribute and European people change their view along with contribution in Renaissance.

Notes Humanity and Humanitarian ideology was a biggest contributor of Renaissance.

Note

1.4 Why Renaissance started in Italy

In Europe Renaissance started in Italy and spread in France, England likes countries. Some time question arises why Renaissance begins in Italy. The following are the answers of the question.

1. In the beginning of twelfth century lots of Italian states get freedom from Italy Roman Empire and established their own administration, currency trade and industry. On the other hand the people of northern European states use to go through Italian states or process to reach western Asian countries and vice versa. From 12th to 16th century the main European trade center was Italy. The people of Italy became richer and richer due to trade, and they, able to give shelter to art and culture. This people build building of aristocracy and give shelter to art and its people in their mansion.
2. Due to trade Italian people came in contact with other cultural people, the Meditarian Sea was the link of trade between west and East, due to its geographical cause Italy able to established monopoly on the trade. The people of Italy travel to Balkan Peninsula, conscancinapale western Asian countries and Egypt. When they come in contact with other people their traditional catholic thought come in halt.
3. The urbanization of Italy also helped to spread trade and commerce along with Renaissance. When rest of part Europe was drowned under darkness of medieval period, cities like Florence, Venice and Milan started to flourish. The urbanization of Italy contributed in Renaissance, when most of the cities in Europe were under darkness. The cities of Italy like Florence, Venice and Milan were light up due to education and trade. When most of Roman Empire were falling this cities were standing up. When trade competitions started among cities, the people of Italian cities started to unite them and started to interact among themselves these are the cause of rise of Italian cities.

Italian cities were connected with the rise of Roman Empire and the cities had lots of historical evidence of that period, so when changes started to occurs on these places, their heritage started to get influence very easily. Rome was the center of Holy Roman Empire so when some pope were influenced by the new thought of art and allowed them to do their work in Rome, it indicate the change of catholic behavior toward Renaissance.

In 1453, when Turks capture conscancinapale, some scholars escape from there and started to live in cities of Italy permanently, there education and thought contributed in Renaissance along with the trade industries development and geographic benefits. Cultural and Economic development and changed attitude of Italy Roman Empire contribute in the development of Renaissance along with secular thought of Greek people. The freedom available in Roman cities was the exact condition for spread of Renaissance.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. Pt. Jawaharlal said Renaissance was ..... .
2. In Medial period, people believed that pope was the representative of ..... .

1.5 Raising of Humanism

Humanism was one of the major points on which Renaissance spread and liked by the people. Due to spread of Education, the humanism spread in Italy for the first time. In simple way we can say that when human started to take interest in human life and its happiness. When people want every human should spread their happiness and development to other. In Ancient Greece, Greek literatures, we find the author take interest in individual's life. In the period of Renaissance once again people started to take interest on human and nature. These people were known as humanitarian. In medieval period writers used to write about church and religion but as soon as new thought arise and writings drops the plots of prejudice, renaissance begins. In Italy, the rise in trade and commerce, the people view also started to change as they started to mix up with other people of the world.

Note

The topic of writing change from history, geography, science and beauty culture to love, hale, sadness, togetherness, marital life and beauty of woman. The supporter of humanitarian started demand that every people should be free to worship whatever religion he or she wanted and everyone should be faithful to word nation. The Humanitarian movements prominent name was patric, some called in him father of humanity. He started to create some differences of thought on basis of old religions books. He found the religious books available in the market were faulty and the manuscripts kept under lock and keys in various montiseries differ from available one. He and his follows try to rectify the fault of religious book; on the other hand universities led the humanity movement in England.

1.6 Renaissance in the Field Literature

Literature wrote in time of Renaissance had its importance. Literature used to be written during every time of history. Before Renaissance literature was only wrote in Latin and Greek language. People use to think, the talking language was disrespectful and primitive that why literature cannot be written on regional language. The languages gain importance in this age can be divided into two groups. First 'Roman language' this group consist of languages of Italian, French, Spanish and Portugal. On the other hand 'Germanic Languages' consist of German, English, Norway, Dutch and Swedish languages. Other than languages the contact also started to change. As in ancient times literature were wrote only on religious matter but during renaissance literature were wrote on humanity that difference also create huge changes in the field of literature.

Italian literature: In Italian literature, the effect of Renaissance can be seen, some prominent writers like Dante, Patric and Bucasion, wrote in Italian literature. Dante was first to write literature in regional languages. Dante's famous book "The Devine comedy" was written in 'Tuscan' language generally spoken in Italian state of Tuscan. Later Tuscani languages become the language of literature. Dante was known as world best poet.

Dante was born in 1265 at Florence city of Italy. He took interest in every field of education like mathematics, Astrology, Religion, Art, literature and Music. At young age, he takes part in active politics, but conspiracies throw him out of politics. He was the pioneer of the thought of united Italy. But opposers were able to throw him out from his country. In 1302, he had to leave the Italy and till death (1321) he use to roam throughout Italy. Even though Dante was a regular person, yet he was quite educated His severe work consists of 'The Monashia' and the Valgari Ilokyosia was written in Latin. Due to his way of writing he was known as pioneer of Renaissance, because mentally he was supporter of church and religion. He wrote 'Divine comedy' in which he explains humanity and Individualism.

The 'Father of Humanity' Patric was born in 1302 in Florence. He wrote lots of love songs. He loves the original text of Latin and Greek for which started to find out the text from cathedral and kept in prominent places for which libraries were established, lots of libraries were established in very few time. In libraries the works of Homer, Cicero, and Lamba wore also kept. Patric started his career mainly in Italian language but later he started to write in Latin language. In his book "Africa" describe the adventure of cipio the roman commander in Africa. He follows the style of famous Roman poet Vergil. He was supporter and believer of Christianity. He wrote history which encourages freedom of human like Augustine.

French literature: The French monarch's were the people who encourage literary person from Italy to France. French writers were encouraged to go Italy this way interaction of writer encourage humanity in France. Encourage by Renaissance the French started to wrote in French. The author like Frayst (1339&1410), viols (1311&1404), Ravelas (1494&1553) and Moiety (1533&1592) were famers. In French language, compositions of Frayst were in both the prose and poetic. Ravelas followed mixed style of Comedy and irony. These entire writers were against the Religious conservatism and dark prejudice.

English literature: Renaissance also reaches England and during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, it reaches its peak. In England thirteen century, people use to talk in French and Saxon but very soon we find both the language lost its importance and a language consist of Germanic and Romance

Note

influence 'English' come into existence. In beginning of English language 'vision of Pierce Flomen' was written, but the most important poet of the age was Chaucer. He was known as father of English poetry. He was the anchor of two languages Saxon and English. The famous work was the 'The Canterbury Tales. Chaucer is best known as the writer of The Canterbury Tales, which is a collection of stories told by fictional pilgrims on the road to the cathedral at Canterbury; these tales would help to shape English literature. In his writing he explains medieval age people's ideology.

Other famous English poets were John Colette (1466-1519) and Thomas Moore (1478-1535). Both of them explained the ideology of Renaissance. John Colette was the poet who expands the ideology of St. Paul; he was also the head of St. Paul cathedral in London. He explain Religion with humanity ground and that's make him different from other people. On his own he established a new Grammar school in St. Paul Cathedral which teach new ideology. Thomas Moore on the other hand was a famous personality he wrote the famous book 'Utopia'. Utopia contrasts the contentious social life of European states with the perfectly orderly, reasonable social arrangements of Utopia and its environs. More's best known and most controversial work, Utopia is a novel written in Latin. More completed and Erasmus published the book in Leuven in 1516, but it was only translated into English. More criticizes government and people of his time in a humanitarian ground. He was believer of church but he criticizes the wrong doing of society.

Another famous poet was Edmund Spenser (1552-1599), his writings The Faerie Queene. The aim behind The Faerie Queene was to "fashion a gentleman or noble person in virtuous and gentle discipline. Poet In this play friendship, Justice, Purity shows the exact character and its ideology. In his writings he also explains sports and plays of his time.

Another famous personality of this time was Francis bacon (1561&1626). He was an English philosopher, statesman, scientist, jurist, orator, essayist, and author. He was the famous 'essayist' of his time. Through his articles he tries to establish his ideology in the society. He put emphasizes of physical science reading. His famous books include the advancement of leaning and the new Atlanta's'. He put Emphasis on school and university should include science as compulsory subjective of reading.

In the field of play Christopher Marlowe **(1564-1593)** was another prominent name. His famous plays are 'Tamburlaine' 'the jew of Malta' and 'Doctor Faustus. He discovers a new technique to show thought in the stage. But English play reaches its height at the time of William Shakespeare. We don't know much of his life but his work was translated in all the major languages in the world. He was the writer and able to explain the life of human in stage and proper real manner. In his plays we find every person from every work of the life that may be a great commander to prostitute. The famous works include Othello, Macbeth and Hamlet, the tempest were famous. He had faith on Queen, Autocracy and church but then too his work reflects humanity of all time and age. In Macbeth, the shortest and most compressed of Shakespeare's tragedies, uncontrollable ambition incites Macbeth and his wife, Lady Macbeth, to murder the rightful king and usurp the throne, until their own guilt destroys them in turn. In this play, Shakespeare adds a supernatural element to the tragic structure

Literature of other languages: In languages like Spanish, Portugal, German and Dutch peoples started to wrote literature based on humanity. In Spain, Cervantes (**1547-1616**) wrote book namely' "Don Quixote de la Mancha," became famous. In this book he explains how medieval period had its bad effects. The other two important writer of the time was Lopedi Vege who was a play writer and Kelden was a great poet.

In Portugal commence became famous. He writes 'lusid' book an basis of Vasco-de-Gama discovery. In Germany Redilif Agri Kola and Kanad kalance developed the idea of humanity; Kala was famous professor of Hade l bug university. He also visited in Italy to know more about Renaissance. Rioqulin and Mala Kathan other important poets of the time. Tadirorias Harisamas of Holland's Rathordam city was first humanitarian of his time. In beginning he like the like of cathedral, but takes he feel disappointed toward the catholic nature of study and became supporter of Renaissance. Due to his education and soft nature he become very popular and the nobles of that time and universities feel proud to invite him. He became class friends of British poets. Isanmas by his writing started opposing prejudice, intolerance and illiteracy. He was supported of world peace.

Note

His writings famous for criticizing the illiterate people into lives the life's of rich, in his book " In the praise of phalli". His writings were also against the catholic Bishops.

Political Literature: In 12th and 13th century a major polical crisis arises. That pope had the power of intervene in the work of state or not. In this time the king's power growing up day by day and the rise of new middle classes also contribute to the growth of the king's power. The trade and commerce development need of the day and king's power rise was also rest on this simple theory. The king was trying to free themselves completely from the influence of pope. This development we find in the writings of these days writer. The Political thinker of the time namely Dante was most famous, in his writings. The Monaque'' he disqualified the power of king in religious matter. He says to keep peace in the state the only responsible person's was king. He discusses the theory in his book "defender of peace". Pope never had this type of power. Macaulay another prominent political thinker who also work as secretary of lots of kings, in his work "the prime and History of Florence' he discuss that religion was most important topic that abstract the power of king. He even says if needed the king may not fear to broke any promise he had made. From this point the absolute for king derived.

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

3. The spread of Renaissance
   (a) England (b) France
   (c) Portugal (d) America
4. The person who was responsible to strengthened ....., Religious reforms.
   (a) villo (b) John Colette
   (c) Frayst (d) Ravelas
5. Utopia means ..... .
   (a) Dream land (b) land
   (c) heaven (d) Dremars land

1.7 Renaissance in the Field of Art

In Medieval period, Art was not free from religion. In the ear of Renaissance the art became free from religion and started to influence itself from daily development, sadness of human, beauty of human Art get influence from every aspect of human. If we say Renaissance was revolt against the practice of medieval period. We can say most of revolt was seen in the field of Art.

Architecture: In Medieval Age, architecture follows the simple rules. In Europe most of the buildings were build on this basis. During Renaissance once again the influence of Roman, Greek and Arabic architecture was on demand. These buildings now have beauty, Design Decoration, huge and softness in all together. In this style decoration and size give most importance. The pillars became rounder along with the rounder top entries. Derik, Ionic and corriation style was used in church and public buildings. The rich families of Florence and larenjo modified the system and started to known as De Modicy. They added a new form by creating a big garden and set up statues there. Lots of houses decor used to decorate house, build by the artist. The artists studied all the buildings remain around the Rome and started a new style of designing. The top of the roof started to be rounded in shape know as done this system changed the angled roof system of Florence church was created by brunofeski.

The most important Architectural example was St. Paul's' church in Rome. All these example shows that how pope support the new theory of Renaissance and its contribution of the development of the religion.

Note

After Italy this new structural change architecture reaches other part of Europe. This Architectural system encourage by Francis I in France. He invited lots of architecture from Italy in France. This people help and over look the work of 'lubra palce'. The teacata work of white and blue attract to of people for its beauty. Later in Germany and Spain the same system spread. In Spain 'Isbarial place' the impression can be seen. In Dutch classes shaluter was another example of new architecture.

The Duke of Burgandi help of build the palace. Well of Massage and the statues on the top of the grave were beautiful example of Renaissance. Later, England follows the same sculpture. In 1669 Ignasis build while Hall for the guest was great example of architecture same can be say about st. Paul church.

Paintings: During the age of renaissance the parities of Italy also show road to the painters of other counties also. In beginning of the ear the paintings of Bible related stories can be seen in the paintings but later on we find the paintings related Roman and Greek stories. Those paintings were not meant for the church only. The era of first half of in the 14th century most of the painters follows the paintings of Byzantine school of Arts. The formal of Byzantine school of Arts follows size, design and drawings get importance in this style of art. This style of arts grew the religions works. The used of Arts was also limited; it was only used to decorate the churches.

In very first Jiyato (1336 approx) in traditional Byzantine style, changed it to a natural sinario display. Though jiyato worked on natural display very little and could not live any impression, but then two people impress some of the policies of that age. In the age of Renaissance, the painter used to study human bodies especially the ups and downs of muscles and joints, and that's why they could able to make their painting lively. The painter also put emphasis on the real instances rather than the religion incidents.

On this new style Fronjeliko (1378-1445) Maseshio (1401-1429) were most famous. Fronjeliko was a monk with lots of quality and his work influence Jiyota. Then too we have to say the new style discovered by him. He draws lots of wall painting in various small church and cathedral. Evan pope invited him in Rome to decorate some parts of **Vatican**. Here the mainly painted religious painting but due to his deep emotional ability two built the paining in different way he was called genius. On the other hand Maseshio was one of realistic artist. On the end of fifteenth century Botishaili (1440-1510) took up different topic and create beautiful painting. This entire people live in Florence. That's why the style known as Florence style. Other then Florence 'Florence style' some other style also developed. They were known as Umbrian style and Venetian style. In Umbrian style Pietro Perugino (1446-1524) was well known, on the other hand 'Venetian style Titian was also well known.

Leonardo Di Vinci (1452-1519)- Leonardo da Vinci (1452–1519) is one of the most intriguing personalities in the history of Western art. He was known for mathematics, physiology and earth science. He was an engineer, scientist, inventor and solder, but overall he known as painter thought the world. In his life time he painted lots of painting but only 17 can be found among which unfinished painting were also include. From its painting it's very clear, that he studied human structure very well and tried to create photo like painting. His famous paintings were 'Mona Lisa' and 'The Last Supper. These paintings were among best painting of the world. He was able to create his own style. Mona Lisa was a beautiful painting. Leonardo may also be credited with the most famous portrait of all time, that of Lisa, wife of Francesco del Giocondo, and known as the Mona Lisa (Paris, Louvre). An aura of mystery surrounds this painting, which is veiled in a soft light, creating an atmosphere of enchantment. There are no hard lines or contours here (a technique of painting known as sfumato—fumo in Italian means "smoke"), only seamless transitions between light and dark. Perhaps the most striking feature of the painting is the sitter's ambiguous half smile. She looks directly at the viewer, but her arms, torso, and heads each twist subtly in a different direction, conveying an arrested sense of movement. Leonardo's Last Supper, on the end wall of the refectory of Santa Maria delle Grazie in Milan, is one of the most renowned paintings of the High Renaissance. Recently restored, The Last Supper had already begun to flake during the artist's lifetime due to his failed attempt to paint on the walls in layers (not unlike the technique of tempera on panel), rather than in a true fresco technique. Even in its current state, it is a masterpiece of dramatic narrative and subtle pictorial illusionism.

Note

Leonardo chose to capture the moment just after Christ tells his apostles that one of them will betray him, and at the institution of the Eucharist. The effect of his statement causes a visible response, in the form of a wave of emotion among the apostles. These reactions are quite specific to each apostle, expressing what Leonardo called the "motions of the mind." Despite the dramatic reaction of the apostles, Leonardo imposes a sense of order on the scene. Christ's head is at the center of the composition, framed by a halo-like architectural opening. His head is also the vanishing point toward which all lines of the perspectival projection of the architectural setting converge. The apostles are arranged around him in four groups of three united by their posture and gesture. Judas, who was traditionally placed on the opposite side of the table, is here set apart from the other apostles by his shadowed fact. In this painting multi color and its light and shade happening can be seen. Leonardo studied the physic and movement of body properly. It could be said in Renaissance period he was the best painter.

Michael Angelo (1475-1564): Italy's second multi talented painter was Michael Angelo. In his work it was clearly visible that medieval period religious thought along with renaissance style. To make his work realist he studied human body more deeply. He believed that whatever human eyes say beautiful was real beautiful. In those days, Pope was building second Peter church, pope invited Angelo. Here Angelo create world most beautiful dome in the church. Angelo sculpted two beautiful statues which were world famous. First one was 'Pietà' which was kept in the main gate of St Peter church and second one was of David which he built on the request of the citizen of Florence. He also contributes in the field of painting. Pope ordered him to decorate the roof of Vatican. In four and half years, with lots of labor, Angelo was able to finish the painting on the church. There were lots of painting on the roof top. The famous one was last 'judgment'. In this painting sadness and pain can be seen. In lots of painting it can be seen other emotions of human beings are very clearly visible and the incident of life were drawn in a clear manner. Mainly he wanted to show as to accept Jesus every person can seen in fear because they were not able to get mercy from the god itself.

Raphael (1483-1520): Raphael, was an Italian painter and architect of the High Renaissance. His work is admired for its clarity of form and ease of composition and for its visual achievement of the Neoplatonic ideal of human grandeur. Together with Michelangelo and Leonardo da Vinci, he forms the traditional trinity of great masters of that period. He established a style at which a both the painter style were mixed. Raphael creates the design of St Peter Cathedral. But he was known as painter more than the interior decorator. From the age of 17, he started to paint. In his painting the main thing was the plane faces of human and beautification with soften can be seen. He preferred mother hood, following and faith. He draws more than 50 portraits of Madonna and child. His famous painting was Sistine Madonna.

Other Artists: The other artist of Italy portrait was Titian (1477-1576), he lived in Venus and at his old age he also creates his painting. He painted faces of bishops, feudal lords females of rich family. he used to use lots of color in his painting which cannot be seen i9n other painter work. In 18 th century the painter used the white portion of the eggs to mix the color. In Belgium warm and brother's Harvard and john able to use a new style mix the color which gave the painting a new face. In French halls (1505-1556) was also known for portrait. He drew lots of feudal lord's portrait. Rembrandt van Rijn (1606-1669) in Belgium was another beautiful portrait artist. He was drawn for his sketches. He also knew for color light and shadow in the painting. In Spain, Diego Rodríguez de Silva y Velázquez was the most admired—perhaps the greatest—European painter who ever lived possessed a miraculous gift for conveying a sense of truth. He gave the best of his talents to painting portraits, which capture the appearance of reality through the seemingly effortless handling of sensuous paint. He draws lots of portrait in the Royal family. In Germany, Durer and Hans Dalwin was the painter who drawn picture on wood and copper.

Sculpture: During the age of Renaissance sculpture were also influenced. In the field of sculptures, the sculpture of Florence Donatello (1380-1466) started a new style. He studied Aneient Greek and Roman status. He used to create status of saints to decorate the churches. After influence of Renaissance he started to create status of human life. He started to create status of playing child or ordinary man. Famous work of Donatello (1380-1466) was of St Mark. Another famous work was Lorenzo Ghiberti (1378-1455). was a Florentine Italian artist of the Early Renaissance best known as the creator of the bronze doors of the Baptistery of Florence Cathedral, called by Michelangelo the "Gates of Paradise".

Note

Trained as a goldsmith and sculptor, he established an important workshop for sculpture in metal. He took 20 year to create it. In the field of architecture one new style started to show off. Those people involved in architecture. They are Greek pillars, Roman roof top and beautiful wall works to create new style of painting.

Music: In the time of Renaissance music also developed in comfortable to medieval period new musical like Harpsichord, violin were discovered. Harpsichord was old form of piano. In the style the wording and fundamental sound were given importance. In this era religion and people music started to mixed up. The musicians used to create long songs. The two forms were as a "'Oratorio' and 'Opera' " Oratorio was totally depends upon religion matter. In this form singers did not take care about style and seenaria Opera generally influenced by general life. In this matter acting, style, music and everything was in valued. The first Opera took place in 1594. The famous Opera singer was Markinadas. Giogani, Polastrine was another famous Opera artist. He also wrote the books of music. In 1554 it was published and till date Western music is influenced by the music.

1.8 Renaissance in the Field of Science

In medieval period church influence the life of human beings and no new discovery take place in this era. People used to believe the knowledge they get from the bishops, but later time other back prejudice and other wrong things get involved in these theory people does not able to remain faithful on those religion text. Somehow the religious people were also involved in those down fall of morality. Now, those people who started to studied science were known as non religious people. These people believed an observation, discovery and experiment to establish their theory. Why the scientist of medieval period doesn't develop? Razen Bacon established four causes. 1. Illiterate people started to join religion cathedral. 2. Church remains suspicious towards new thoughts. 3. They belief of the people that they knew everything. 4) Faith an unestablished truth.

In this condition new discoveries cannot be possible. Razen Bacon discovered a microscope with the help of metal and chemicals. He also established same theory through which later scientist able to achieve success later.

During this period Greek physist who stayed in Egypt described that the earth was in center of universe and sun, moon, stars and other planets were rebelving round the earth. As he accepted the theory of hundreds of years this theory had been taught and people used to believe it. But polished scientist like Copernicus (1473-1543) establishes the original truth and proved the Ptolemy's theory wrong. Copernicus told that sun is the center of the universe and the planets, moon and earth are revolving around it. Pope of church asked him to stop the teaching of the new theory because if the earth moves why not people fall down. But Jaidine Bruno (1548-1600) the Italian scientist stage a protest against the popes orders of execution of death of Copernicus and asked to stop religion extocity. Later German scientist Kepler proved Copernicus theory and he give us the theory of speed. From there modern mathematics start.

The famous scientist of Italy Galilio (1564-1642) discovered binocular through which one can see ship at fifty miles distance. Due to binocular astrological study get a boost. Galilo was a famous personality and write of his time. He told that Copernicus theory was true. Galilio was first showed that speeds of any goods not depend on weight but on the height it was dropped. He proved Aristotle's theory wrong. He also discovers the theory of pendulum, which later help to discover wall clock.

This type of discoveries not only continued during renaissance period, but continued till 17th and 18th century. In this period famous scientist was Sir Isaac Newton (1462-1727) born in a very ordinary family. Newton able to make great history when due to his ability in mathematician just in 27 years able becomes professor in Cambridge University. He was famous for his discovery of 'gravitational power'. He also proved that due to gravitational power moon revolves around the earth. He discovers the theory the theory more then he inform the people. In 1687 in his book 'Principio' he writes about the new theory. The discovery of gravitational power gives the scientist world a major boost. Newton able to prove that gravitational power was dragging all the goods to its center. Newton also explains the lights theory of spectrum. He also proved light made of six light. All the new theory made people more knowledgeable about science.

Note

In chemistry Van Helmont is regarded as the founder of pneumatic chemistry, as he was the first to understand that there are gases distinct in kind from atmospheric air. Chades scientist used perform and alcohol to make etter. Robert Brice gave a new theory about the speeding of gases. In the year 1453 Pesediam of nether land wrote a book a human structure in which he explained that to get knowledge of human body is not sufficient. He also said the practical surgery could be handier. William Harvey (1579-1657) of England discovers that heart used to pump blood to all over human being and this help in the treatment of heart and veins. These scientists were able to show us a new way.

Task Galileo's pendulum was discovered on the rules to which make possible what happened later

1.9 Geographical Research

In the era of renaissance the people of Europe started to take interest on geography and take encouragement to geographical discoveries. Some catholic bishops started to visit other countries spread of teaching of Jesus and the trader community want to discover directly sea link with eastern countries. From the eastern countries they wanted, spices, callon, precious stone, medicine and perfume etc. the excessive demand of these product and the land connection was controlled by the Turks. All this let to very little trade through Mediteranion Sea and those too monopolized by the Italian trader led to the situation. In the people of renaissance people left all back prejudice and started to build big ships along with that the development in the maps and compass helped think to start voyages to new countries.

Marco polo: By the end of 13th century Mongol emperor Kublai Khan established a big empire which led to an situation where Italian trader want to trade with china. Marcapolo of venica for this went to china. In the court of Kublai Khan, Marco polo remains for long time and receiving with respect. When after return to Italy, he wrote his Traveling and explained the richness of east along with the importance of cotton, sugar, spices, gold and precious stone. The people of Europe were interested to contact eastern countries and this made interest in geographical discoveries.

Discovery by Portuguese: Due to its own geography condition Portuguese started to encourage geographical discovery. The Portuguese prince Henry himself encourage new discoveries. He established a school where sailor's training school and then he send those trained sailors to Atlantic portion to discover new countries. They discover Guiana part in Africa and later they reach India through sea route. Vasco Da Gana earns lots of money from India which encourage later discovery. Bartolomeu Dias originally named the Cape of Good Hope the "Cape of Storms". It was later renamed (by King John II of Portugal) the Cape of Good Hope because it represented the opening of a route to the east. Vasco da Gama completed Bartolomeu Dias dream, which is to find a trade route to India, and successfully find lands that were ruled by Presto John. He rounded the Cape of Good Hope and, unlike Bartolomeu Dias, did not back out and went on to Calicut, on the western coast of India. Bartolomeu Dias was happy that he completed his dream. Therefore we can say that Dias sailed with the da Gama expedition (1497) as far as the Cape Verde Islands, and then returned to Guinea. Da Gama's ships reached their goal of India in May 1498, nearly a decade after Dias' historic trip around the tip of Africa.

Spanish discovery: The Spanish were also wanted to reach eastern countries and in this process unwillingly they discover America. This discovery was credit of Christopher Columbus. He was influenced by Marco polo's traveling and wanted to reach India by sea route. The queen of Spain Isabella gave him financial support Columbus to start his vayage. But he reaches Cuba and Haiti, felt it was India. He did not able to till death the importance of discovery of America. Another Italian sailor Amerigo Vespucci later reached south sea and reached Florida and Mexico.

British and French discoveries: In the beginning British sailor collect money took away the money from the new sailor of Spain continued. These British sailors were known as sea dogs. British king

Note

Henry 7 sent them to discover the sea route of India. But they reached eastern and northern side of America and named at new founland franeis French sailor veresthahi an prascess to reach India reach new York in 1524. The discovery of new sea route later laid to imperialism and conolialism. Uran here the European coutries too fought between themselves and started to cave big novel army. It also laid to scientific discoveries and due to extreme exactly they able to spread christion religion to the New York discovery lands and earned money from Asia countries.

1.10 Effect of Signification of Renaissance

Renaissance has a deep and long lasting effect on Europe. Due to this life style of European change a lot. The faith believes and prejudice ends and modern age begins. It has its effects:

Ideology freedom and scientific Angle: - Renaissance provides freedom to think which led to new ideas. In medieval period people not able to think beyond religious. They have to believe on the thought of bishops. Due to this people become abandoning and couldn't develop their thought. But Renaissance provides opportunity of debate. The topic of debates was based on human own thought and believes. This led to believe of human on science and its faith on science. Science started to discover the truth and people started to have faith on it.

1.11 Summary

Humanitarianism is one of fearest thought of Renaissance. Due to spread of education in Italy, first it gave us the interest of human life and then it gave important to individualism. In ancient Greece literature we find people of Greece took interest in the world but during Renaissance people started to take interest in humanitarianism along with nature. They started to talk about the problem of present contest. The artist comes out from the thought of afterlife preciousness that gave importance in medieval time. The Renaissance people have join on the present life and its context.

1.12 Keyword

Renaissance- rebirth

Criticism-

1.13 Review Question

1. Explain the Meaning and characteristic of Renaissance
2. Clarify the rise of humanitarianism.
3. Write a note on geographical discoveries.
4. Explain the result and effect of Renaissance.

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Intellectual consciousness
2. God's representative
3. England
4. John Kalivan
5. Notional public

1.14 Further Readings

Note

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr.Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 2: The Enlightment

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
2.1 Louis XIV of France
2.2 Frederick the Great of Prussia
2.3 Peter the Great of Russia
2.4 Joseph II of Austria
2.5 Charles III Spain
2.6 Summary
2.7 Keywords
2.8 Review Questions
2.10 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Understand the Louis XIV of France.
- Discuss peter the Great of Russia.
- Explain peter the Charles III of Spain.

Introduction

In the history of Europe from 13th century to 16th century the important thing was that in Nationalism of Europe, National states and the totality of the dictatorship of rulers became very active. There are great involvement of the Nationalism, National states and dictator rulers in the following ways.

- Due to Renaissance the view of the people of Europe was changed. Everyone was started to find logic behind subjects or topic. Empowerment of the pope, mismanagement of the church and Feudalism of the state had started the shatter. People began to think and trust on science, Literature and knowledge of learning. They were eager to live in peace and wanted to improve themselves in every field.
- Due to fall of feudalism the power of the kings increases. The kings knew that to get the heart of the people he was to do lots of beneficial works. He wanted to keep his empowerment extended. He wanted peace in his kingdom so he had to do a lot of people welfare works. He kept in knowledge that people taking interest in different fields and in ruling procedure also he took care of all fields, so that people were also happy.
- The climate of Europe also helped the national state to prosper. Europe is an isolated state. Alpes mountain and perinz mountain separates Spain and Italy from south Europe in geographical manner. Between France and Germany there is a mountain range which separates each other. Therefore different state evolved and thoughts of Nationalism were also developed.
- The great wars are also responsible for the development of Nationalism and National states. There was a long war between France and England which made a consequence so as the people of their own states became effective in Nationalism. In the long war there were involvement of Spain France, Asia and Austria which developed the thought of Nationalism and National states were developed.

During this development there came many rulers whom are called by grand Monarchs. These ruler were rootless they always thought of the welfare of the people and whom we call Dictators.

Note

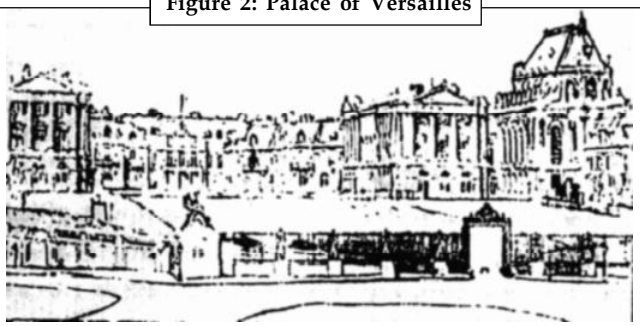
2.1 Louis XIV of France

Emperor Louis XIV of France was a very capable, hard working and literate person. He had a very much fascination on living style, expensive clothes and ornaments. He was the first rootless emperor. In his empire there were glorious countries present in his court. During his reign literature and Fine arts flourished a lot. There great authors Corneille, Racine and Moliere were the glory of his court. Some writers like Boileau, La Fontaine and poet like Pascal and Descates were part of his courtier. His consultant was Colbert. On his consultancy Louis's empire flourished in income and culture. He made many villas in different states and made Colony there which helped a lot in coming years. Louis XIV forced the Huguenots to move out of France by his skilful policy. They went to England, Germany Holland and America where they were properly accepted.

Figure 1: Louis XIV

Louis XIV extended the business. This developed the monitory condition of the empire Louis XIV. He was the richest emperor of his time. He also prospered the soldiers of his country. Near Paris at Versailles he made a big castle and many other beautiful buildings were also made. Business developed a lot during his rule.

Figure 2: Palace of Versailles



At that time they made a lot of money by making business correspondence with India. He also expanded business with America where people acknowledged Louis XIV.

Notes During 17th and 18th century there were money rulers ruled over France they are called Grand Monarch's.

2.2 Frederick the Great of Prussia

Frederick the Great become emperor in 1740 A.D. He believed in Imperialist policies and won a number of wars. He was called the great warriors of his time. He also loved Arts and culture. He was great musician. Fredrick the Great played flute very well. There were a number of goad professors in his courtyard Voltaire was with him for a long time and till his death he used to keep contact through letters.

In fame of Berlin Fredrick built a big castle and called it sansaucci which means freedom of tension. He made a big library in a large room other then ruling he took great interest in ruling.

Note

1 **Fredrick's Religions Secularism:** Fredrick had a great devotion towards religion. He thought that the people should have freedom in worship in their own god. He gave freedom to people that they can worship in any way. Most of the people used to be protestant but the Catholics were also there. Fredrick had respect towards the Jesuits and Huguenots also. He said that "I am feared between Jesuit and Geneva. He declared that no one can torture others in the name of religion. Fredrick gave liberalism to all the and like the other rulers he never tried to spoil or end any religion.

Figure 3: Frederick the Great

2 **Fredrick and Slavery:** Fredrick was not in the belief of slavery. But he did not end the existed slavery system. He told that all the farmers are the slave of their own land or the landlords only. He divides the people in three classes. He said that no Feudal Lords can take the land from the farmers neither the farmers can capture the land of the Feudal Lords. It was clear that Fredrick did not want to stop the slavery system but he wanted the life of the slaves should be peaceful.

3 **Work Power of Fredrick:** Fredrick believed that the king is the slave of the people. He told that as the king takes taxes from the people in many ways so he should be always ready to help the people. It was true that the public were not a part of the court but he himself worked on lot for the welfare of the people. Fredrick used to get up early in the morning and started doing worked for welfare of the people. He was his own prime minister in his court and leader of different departments is ruling the country. He used to be the commander in chief while wars and did a lot for welfare of the public. He used to deal himself with the foreign dealings and enquired with his deep thoughts and wisdom.

4 **Frederick and his Laws:** Frederick made laws for the people by which people should be equal to all the people. Before finishing his law book he died but still now his laws are given respect. Through laws he proved that the government main work is to do good for the public. One should fight for their rights till it does no harm to the other. He said that it is the duty of the government to take care of the people who are poor and unemployed. He took steps against all the anti government activities. He took effective steps against, the publishing of anti government books. Public had no right to express their feelings against the government. This proves the dictatorship of Fredrick. Fredrick's law book showed the welfare of the people but it also said that the public cannot say a word against government.

5 **Character of Fredrick:** Child hood of Frederick was not very smooth. His father Frederick William I did not like France and his people. But Frederick the Great loved the French literature, French music. So when his father became hard on his likings is decided to escape to England. But his father came to know of what Frederick was thinking and kept him a consignment in house. But this became verdict to Fredrick. This time he acquired the knowledge in how to rule a country which becomes fruit ful to him when he becomes a ruler.

He was a great ruler, great politician and good commander of high category. He thought anything is fare in war. He was never fixed to his wards, whenever he made a treaty he always accepted the term & condition of the treaties. But for any need to sever the treaty he never thought of the condition he had accepted. Frederick was very hard working. He was a great follower of law as written in his law book. Apart from politics he was a great musician and great criticizers' of literature. In 1786 A.D. Frederic the great died childless, so after his death the kingdom had to face lot of problems.

Notes Frederick the great was against the slavery.

Note

2.3 Peter the Great of Russia

Peter the great (1689-1725 A.D.) was a great ruler of Russia. At that time Russia was one of the lagging country. Russia did not have a good soldier troop or ships. In prosperity also Russia was nowhere. Main business of Russia was farming. So peter decided to make Russia a prosperous kingdom in all mean.

Figure 4: Peter the Great

Peter was of very hard character and hard working person. He decided to make Russia like other countries of Europe on prosperous kingdom. For this he went on a tour to Germany, England and Holland which returning from there he brought with him many citizens, Artists, Sailors ship makers and scientist. These were no governmental solders. So he made his own soldier troop who were always ready to even give life for him and peter got a lot of success with their help. He wanted to bring a new culture like Europe in his country. He faced his people to wear a new type of clothes to like Europe. Peter shaved the beard and mustache of many sardar with his own hand and told that keeping beard will be a punishable offence ordered them to wear coats and pants. He stopped many old laws and rituals.

Peter also made modification in the religion. The control of church property was handed over to a government department called the Monastyrskii Prikaz. This received monastic revenues and paid monks a salary. The simple fact that it was a government department meant that it was subordinate to the will of Peter. The church hierarchy was officially abolished by the Ecclesiastical Reservation and the church was placed under the control of the Holy Synod and was fully linked to the state. The 1721 Regulation specifically stated what the clergy could do; in essence, it was designed to control their daily life so that they became an apparatus of the state. The task of the clergy was seen as two-fold: to work for the state and to make their congregations totally submissive to the state by convincing them that Peter was all but God-like to ensure the population of Russia's total subordinations to the crown. Peter made a temporary peace with the Ottoman Empire that allowed him to keep the captured fort of Azov, and turned his attention to Russian maritime supremacy. He sought to acquire control of the Baltic Sea, which had been taken by the Swedish Empire a half-century earlier. There he made a colony of people named Petrograd which is new known as Leningrad. He opened a new window for the west to come and do business. To captured a lot of land from Sweden which was in between Russia and Baltic coast. For this Russia can easily reach to the part new Russia was counted in one of the prosperous land. He extended his kingdom from Baltic Sea to black sea. Russia was so much developed in the ruler of peter the great. Russia who was considered as the land of agriculture is now counted in land of business and prosperity.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. Peter the great of Russia believed in .....
2. Louis XIV of his time was as great ruler of .....
3. Fredric was not a supporter of .....

2.4 Joseph II of Austria

Joseph II (1780-90 AD) was the son of Maria Theresa. He became co-regent with his mother, Maria Theresa, in 1765, and sole ruler in 1780. During his time in power, Joseph issued decrees that promoted equality and education, but the speed and scope of his reforms led to problems for him and his empire The first thing he did after receiving the throne he tied up all the kingdom of Austria. In his own kingdom he wanted to create love among the people and taught them to live united. For this Joseph declared the language spoken German, Italian Belgium as the mother language of the

Note

states. To make peace in his kingdom, He derived his kingdom into thirteen provinces and kept a ruling authority there.

Reformation made by Joseph

Joseph himself went to France and made a relationship between Russia and Turgot. This treaty made a great benefit to Joseph. He kept astrologers in his court whose decision became very effective in ruling. Joseph said then "the results of astronomy will change the fate of his kingdom. He was a pure catholic still he used to discuss with the other religion and reformed many things which he thought, was wrong. He told religion is not a matter of controversy and preaches are normal public. He made lots of term and condition for to popes. For this about 600 churches gat ruined and the money he received went in building schools. He appointed new pope for church and stopped sending money to Europe; The Church's ecclesiastical tribunals were abolished and marriage was defined as a civil contract outside the jurisdiction of the Church.

Figure 5: Joseph II

Feudalism of Joseph: Joseph had controlled the socialist condition of the kingdom very sensitively. He made the framers as landlords who care working under socialist leaders of Bohemia, Hungary, Moravia and Galicia. He released the farmers from giving tax and it had to be paid by the higher officials. To increase the income of the kingdom he encouraged co-operative works. Joseph declared that no one can create their own laws concerning land or provinces. This way Joseph controlled the socialism of the kingdom.

The process of establishing socialism was quite tough. He was opposed by most of the people surrounding him. The popes declared him as a terrorist and the people of Netherlands disagree to accept his leadership and revolted against Joseph. In the ear 1780 AD they were set face and Joseph died of it.

Character of Joseph II: Joseph wanted to reform the condition of Austria form the heart. Joseph II had been counted in one of leading rulers of Austrian this in that he got a very short period of reign. Secondly there were people of different languages and different religion. He wanted to literate all the people but there was a control of the king. Regarding religion also is thought that it should also be control under the hands of the king. For this he began to fight with the pope. Joseph also wanted to increase his kingdom in northern and southern direction but he became failure.

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

4. Joseph related the ..... from paying tax.
   - (i) Capitalistic class (ii) Farmer class
   - (iii) feudal class (iv) Navel class
5. Joseph II was the son of.....
   - (i) Maria Theresa (ii) Catherine,
   - (iii) Peter the great (iv) Frederick
6. Joseph II was count among
   - (i) Well behave (ii) corrupt
   - (iii) dictator (iv) Nobel

Note

2.5 Charles III Spain

Charles III became king in the year 1759 A.D. of Spain. He was like Frederick the great Charles kept the sale power of the Kingdom in his own hand. The public had no right to interrupt in the ruling rules of the king. First of all Charles concentrated in the productivity of the state. In his kingdom he started a school of Agriculture and many other trade schools. To flourish business he developed the transport system. All the parts of Spain were opened for International trade part. For development in studies he established university. In schools science and art both started. He kept the schools independent of religion.

Charles III and Religion: Spain was one of the main centers of religious activities. During the time of Charles III there were 66000 pope and 63000 churches. About one fifth land of Spain was served to popes as the landlords. Now Charles put taxes on these popes. Charles thought himself as a catholic but he neglected the prejudices of the present religion. He dominated the activities of the popes. He declared that there will be no acceptance of any rule activated by the pope unless it is approved by Charles himself. When the pope wanted clarification of this then Charles III said that he shall only give clarification in front of god and not before the pope.

2.6 Summary

Frederick thought that the king is the first servant of his people. He said that as the king takes taxes from the people so he should be always active to serve the people. It was true that he never let his people to pope into his ruling matter but himself was very hard working for the betterment of the people. He used to get up early in the morning and did hard work throughout the day. He was his own Prime minister during. During war he became the commander in chief. He tried to betterment the condition of the people of his country. He himself interviewed and appointed his courtyards.

2.7 Keywords

- ***Ruler:*** The person who rules
- ***Dumas:*** Parliament of Russia

2.8 Review Questions

1. Describe the meaning of the enlightened antinomian Ruler.
2. Brief the period of Louis XIV.
3. Give a character sketch of Frederick of Prussia.
4. Explain the reformations made by Joseph II.

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Imperialist policy
2. Europe
3. Slavery system
4. Farmer class
5. (a) Maria Theresa
6. (c) Dictator

Note

2.10 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr.Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 3: Critiques of Enlightment

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
3.1 Cause of Religion Reformation
3.2 Beginning of Religion Reformation Movement
3.3 Elementary Efforts Religion Reformation
3.4 Martin Luther and Religious Reformation Movement
3.5 Religion Reformation Movement in other countries of Europe
3.6 Religion Reformation in England
3.7 Efforts to Restrain the Religious Reformation
3.8 Summary
3.9 Keywords
3.10 Review Questions
3.11 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- To understand the causes of Religious Reformation
- Describe the Religious Reformation Movement in other Countries of Europe
- Discuss the Religious Reformation in England

Introduction

After middle age there were lots of changes in Europe. Revolt, geographical discovery and revolt in religion were all become active. In middle age the domination of church was active. Pops and bishops life was simple. In real life they were lazy and made from with the money. In the revolt of religion the faith of church, the changes and the torture done by popes were everything out of control. There was fight against the king and pope because the pope did not listen to the king. The king though they were independent of popes. With the development of education and culture the attitude of pope was that they were the representative of god and they had the key to hell and heaven.

Authority of pope: In the beginning of 16th century pope have total authority of religion and political matter. In Europe the entire king were of some religion and social structure. They were all except pope regarding this matter they did not fight.

Religion condition of Europe during religion movement: In rectify it shown as religion reform was related to renaisousses. The religion condition of Europe had to religion reform movement. During that time popes and bishops had massive control over general public. Pope was not only the religion leader but use to play important role in politics also. But he was corrupted in his personal life due to excessive wealth he used to gather by saving 'indulgence' general' people used to follow religion relation and pope can order death penult also. In this time catholic religion is the main religion. The bishops used to torture the people a lots and general people were against type of

Note

abstraction by the bishops. These people want to end this aristocracy known as religion reform movement.

3.1 Cause of Religion Reformation

Religion reform movement was an anther symbol of people uprising. It had lots of causes those these are followed below.

1. **The effect of renaissance:** People nationalist thought become stronger and now pope become a foreigner lots of country against the through that they had to be send lots of earned money to Rome. Pope used to rule and torture the people and whatever he earned he used to spend on his own luxury and that lot of corruption in the post of pope and there to accepted by pope.
2. **Character of pope and other bishops:** The character of Bishops was not ideal. It was corruption in many ways. Most of them were casual, torture and busy in spending money and led no responsibilities towards religion, work and responsibilities. For many years people faith towards them was finished. All of educationalist and judges criticizes used to criticize the Baptist for their attitude churches. When cultural renessus started they were totally against to this type of charges.
3. **Schism in the Church:** There was a difference within the administration and ideologist environment of church. In Egypt and Mesopotamia there different church was established. There was a difference between Greek language spoken people and Latin people spoke on people. Pope used to control those people with some points but within the church there was different quite visible. Between 1378–1415, they were two pope people lost faith on the pope.
4. **Common ills of life of the clergy:** The clergymen use to had lots of evils in the nature of their livelihood they are as follow:
   i. Lots of clergyman were rich feudal lords and used to stay like a duke. They used to spend lots of money on political matter and earn benefit from them. Some time they also become head of church priest to fulfill their own selfish goal.
   ii. Some people used to bribe king and feudal lords to become bishops so it becomes known to everyone. On the basis of bribe, priests were appointed.
   iii. The bishops were not allow marrying, so that he may not follow the ritual of religion properly, but after earn money this bishops started to have lots of sexual pleasure.
   iv. From pope to bishops all involved in political crisis they all went to remain in political scenario and live a lavish luxury life, and destroy faith of common people.
   v. Pope used to receive all the earning throughout the first years of every bishop other than taxes and gift. That's way Rome become more and more rich.
   vi. Churches involved in lots of corruption when they involved in selling of indulgence or throughout the any person from religion and displace king. The churches also led lots revolution against political scenario.

Did u know? Due to renaissance, people feeling for nationalism become very strong.

3.2 Beginning of Religion Reformation Movement

Cultural revival or renaissance of religious reform movement was the fruit or result, and the people's social, religious and political life had to be big changes. New inventions and the knowledge gained by the discovery of new countries to the human heart too simplistic religious feelings of rectification occurred. Excluding ordinary people superstitiously think independently and began to understand things and began to act according to their opinion. People's faith in religion, which until now had to rely on superstition, from day began.

Note

From the medieval period many kings of Europe were against interference of member of church in the political matter. When England, France and Spain and other were said as natural states then the kings and the emperor tried to free from the rule of the pope and church. They began taxing the estates of the Church, the Pope began to violate the commandments, churches began to decline in the authority of the courts and the appointment of church officials began to itself. The growth of national sentiment began to demand that ordinary people instead of a Roman church in each country should have a national church. Where the request was reasonable, it cannot be said. But these things make it clear that the Roman church is antithetical to the spirit of the people was increasing day by day.

Notes Religious reform movement was a symbol of mass awakening.

3.3 Elementary Efforts Religion Reformation

Objectives of Religion reform movement: Religion Reform movement was not against any man or institute. They just want to end the evils of all the people related to administrator of church such as Pope, church and monks. The main objectives of reform movement were as follow:

1. First objective was to end corruption from the life of religion leaders.
2. The bishops used to rule on basis of false myths. So the movement tries to stop the spread of myths.
3. Some bishops were truly devotee of god, but they did not want to stay in touch with priests who live luxurious life. So they stayed indifferent to individual jack and then demanding them to improve.

It is understood that religion is often the person who initiated the reform movement was Martin Luther. But it is not advisable to encompass. Many reformers before Luther and the Pope and the evils of religion and church life criticized corrupt clergy have suffered a variety of them. Here we will discuss the reformers and their efforts before Martin Luther, these are as follows:

i. **Arnold:** In 1155, Italy Brescia with most famous priest Arnold spoke against the luxurious life of pope. He told bishops should not care about any type of property in his life time. He should remain different form every type of quarrel mater and holistic life. He was arrested and latter he was burnt alive on change of non-religious. This shows uprising against pope started much before.

ii. **John Wycliffe (1320 - 1368):** He was among the first person who spoke against the church and pope very early. He listened to his heart and spoke against the corruption of pope and church. He was a professor of Oxford University. John Wycliffe's entrance upon the stage of ecclesiastical politics is usually related to the question of feudal tribute to which England had been rendered liable by King John, which was not paid for thirty-three years until Pope Urban V in 1366 claimed it. Parliament declared that neither King John nor any other had the right to subject England to any foreign power. Should the pope attempt to enforce his claim by arms, he would be met with national resistance. Wycliffe opposes this theory. He told that pope was not representative of god, nor he live in a life that follow the mark of jesses all the Christian the corruption of bishops and this power to give intelligence. He translated bible in English.

iii. **John Huss (1365- 1415):** John Huss was born in Bohemia and was one of the great followers of Wycliffe. He was professor of Prague University. Wycliffe views had a great effect on him. Huss denounced this restriction as contrary to Holy Scripture and to the ancient tradition of the Church. He also held that Church officials ought to exercise spiritual powers only, and not be earthly governors. Archbishop excommunicated him, not for heresy, but for insubordination. He was summoned to the Council of Constance, with the Emperor

Note

guaranteeing his personal safety even if found guilty. He replied that he had never held or taught the doctrines in question, and was willing to declare the doctrines false, but not willing to declare on oath that he had once taught them. The one point on which Huss could be said to have a doctrinal difference with the Council was that he taught that the office of the pope did not exist by Divine command, but was established by the Church that things might be done in an orderly fashion. The Council, having just narrowly succeeded in uniting Western Christendom under a single pope after years of chaos, was not about to have its work undone. It accordingly found him guilty of heresy, and he was burned at the stake on 1415. After his death, his followers continued to insist on the importance of administering the Holy Communion in both kinds, and defeated several armies sent against them.

iv. **Savarnardo (1452 - 98):** Savonarola was born in 1452 in the city of Italy named as Ferrara.. From early age he used to worship Christ and remain serious. In 1475 Savonarola changed his course and entered the religious order of the Dominicans in Bologna. The Dominicans had a well deserved reputation for the high quality of their preaching and their scholarship. It was a religious order where the scholarly Savonarola would be very much at home. In 1490, he became monk. The prophet's criticisms of Pope Alexander VI earned for Pope Alexander Savonarola another powerful set of enemies. In 1495 AD, he was removed from his position as pastor. In 1496 AD, Savonarola was delivered a large and impressive speech, in which he harshly criticized prelates. In 1497 the pope excommunicated him from religion. On 23 May 1498, they were hung and then burned along with the scaffold in the Piazza della Signoria. The fire was allowed to rage until all their remains were reduced to ash.

3.4 Martin Luther and Religious Reformation Movement

Martin Luther and reformer

The main leader in religion reform movement was martin Luther. He was born in 1483 Germany Saxony region. He was born in a very poor family of a farmer. He had to face lots of problem due to excessive economic crises. Being adult he joined catholic, later he become teacher in religion matter in Wittenberg University. In beginning he had faith on catholic matter. In 1505 AD, he became monk. 1512 AD, he visit to Rome to see the Pope, and when he saw pope glory and luxurious worldly life, then he felt condemned. Many people became his followers and began to look great respect and love.

The main differences Church and Martin Luther:

1. The first point were martin Luther and church contradict was the language in which bible should be studied. Martin Luther supports the theory of studying bible in mother tongue so that it could be easy to understand.
2. Church believed that they not come under the state, but martin Luther believes church should come under state.
3. Church believes pope was the only one, who could explain bible, and what he explained was the best but martin Luther did not believe it.

Martin's first step: In 1517, the Dominican friar Johan Tetzel was appointed as commissioner of indulgences for all of Germany. His job would be to raise monies through the sale of indulgences for the construction that was taking place on St. Peter's Basilica. Tetzel was zealous about his job and commissioned wholesale retailing of indulgences. His commission would soon be hit with the accusation of selling indulgences for sins yet to be committed. By this time the indulgency controversy was full blown and Martin Luther was openly preaching against Tetzel and the sale of indulgences in general.

Pope was against it: When pope heard about the revolt they got empty. Martin Luther was thrown out of religion and when asked to apologies in 1250 in Rome but in order was burnt by him in public meeting. It was only afraid of his rules. It was written in Latin language and published his book in

Note

local language pope was treating all this till martin was revolting hidingly. But he come outward they sentenced him to death. But martin was saved by money princess of Germany. The pope ordered the king of Germany to bill martin Luther but he did nothing as he was busy in other wars. In this time martin translated the bible in German language.

Revolt of farmers: Luther said that in front of god all human beings are equal. These words brought a great trouble for farmers. They thought that the farmers are equal to the landlords and jogirdars. So they come out to revolt and demanded to stop the serfdom process. Luther was unable to make understand the farmers. This was because the farmers were very said of two taxes they had to pay and torture they used to have. The feudal lords fought tight with the farmers and Luther took side of the feudal far which the ordinary people got angry with them.

John Calvin: John Calvin represents the second wave of the Protestant Reformation. Although Luther and Calvin were more less contemporaries of one another, Calvin was an entirely different man. He wanted that the Christian should lead their lives as written in bible. Luther had conflict only in the modals or teaching in bible but Calvin made a total reform in the church.

Early age: Calvin was born in 1509 and during his early age his father wanted to make Calvin a bishop but when he grows up a revolted against the church. John Calvin acquired his early education in Paris — here he learned to develop a taste for humanism. The government tried to punish him in many ways but he field away to France and travelled throughout the world. In Basel he wrote "the institute of the Christian religion" where he wrote his view of Christian. Calvin was much more than Luther. More than Luther, Calvin emphasized a literal reading of the Bible, and his idea of predestination was aimed at getting at the root of free will and good works, which Calvin thought was the basis of indulgence. More than Luther, Calvin did away with the hierarchy and authority of the priesthood. In July 1536, Calvin went to Geneva which became the centre of his work. He had been trying to go to Strasbourg but the spread of the Habsburg-Valois Wars made him detour to Geneva where a fiery Protestant called Guillaume Farrell persuaded him to stay. He gets totally involved people of Geneva and explained about training system, business, industrialization, study etc. He put boundation in wearing dresses, dancing and drinking. People were punished who did not believed in god were burnt alive.

Calvinism: Calvin was strictly against luxury. While the Reformed theological tradition addresses all of the traditional topics of Christian theology, the word Calvinism is sometimes used to refer to particular Calvinist views on soteriology and predestination, which are summarized in part by the five points of Calvinism. Some have also argued that Calvinism as a whole stresses the sovereignty or rule of God in all things – in salvation but also in all of life. He said that what critics in fate. He said some people are born to have sadness throughout their life when some born to have money their life. There will be never equality in the society every people feared of this.

Effect of Calvin: - if Calvinism was restricted in Geneva then he could not have been so famous. At that time Geneva was a relief place to the people to flee away of their country due to religion torture. Most people were influenced of Calvin they become follower of Calvin and now theory of Calvin started to known as Calvinism. Those people who come from England due to the torture of Mary Tudor went back to England and started a new class named puritan on the teaching of Calvin. The puritan did many works which is remembered in history. The people of Scotland, Holland and France accepted. Puritan communities were still known for their strong believe strong determination, hard labor and perfect practice.

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

1. John Calvin born in the city ..... in 1502.
   (a) France (c) America
   (b) Italy (d) Russia

Note

2. ..... was the leader of religion reform movement.
   (a) Afford (c) John
   (b) Martin Luther (d) Ireland
3. Religion reform movement was a ..... .
   (a) People revolt (c) traditional
   (b) Revolt (d) tradition

3.5 Religion Reformation Movement in other countries of Europe

1. **Holland, Erasmus (1467 -1536):** Erasmus was born in Holland and the main teacher of protestant religion. He spends his life in Italy, German, France and Holland. He feels said sue to the condition of the catholic. He also criticizes the faults of Christianity. He make come of the monks of his books "praise of folly" he damaged the prestige of pope and other bishops saw much saw that martin Luther not able to do that. He can want to reform the Christianity. He was in believed that Christianity is mainly a religion of peace and unity a not a unity a place where extraordinary lovishman can be shown. Be believed in people freedom say of thought, he wanted to removed all the word of Roman Catholic Church but not against the revolt of church. He was just against the luxurious life of bishops.
2. **Switzerland, Zwingli (1424 – 1531):** Zwingli was a Swiss Protestant leader in the Reformation. He becomes monk in very early age and spread his ideology through newspapers. He said that the Church is the true state of the Republic of Christians. He was against the feeling of indulge, the unmarriage monks and pilgrims.
3. **Scotland Knox (1505 - 1572):** John Knox was ordained a priest in the Roman Catholic Church in Scotland at the time when John Calvin began the Reformation of Geneva. He came back to Scotland and the rest of his history is inseparable from that of his country. He was not only the ecclesiastical leader in the struggle that laid the foundation of the Presbyterian Church of Scotland, but had wide political influence, advising, and doing much to secure the alliance with England that ensured the success of the Reforming party. Some disciples arrived in Ireland and the idea of the new religion began to disperse.
4. **Protestant religion in France:** In France protestant movement did not catch up very easily. It may be due to Richelieu the prime minister of Louis XII. He wants to keep away France from religion movement and always take the side of the pope. As controlled the religion movement very harshly but he encourage the reform movement the Germany because they want Germany should remain busy in civil war.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. Savonarola was born in ..... Ferraris place of Italy.
2. Life of bishops was not ..... life.
3. Religion reform movement was symbol of ..... .

3.6 Religion Reformation in England

England's inhabitants were Roman Catholics. In the middle Ages the Church and the clergy began to appear in the lives of many defects and errors and different places, many scholars, writers and critics began to condemn it, began to do so in England. The intellectual class started to protest against the everywhere. Among the intellectual the most famous was john Waiclaff. He was professor in Oxford University. He wants to reform the Christianity. The Lollards were followers of John Wyclif. He argued that the Bible was the only sure basis of belief, and that it should be translated

Note

into the vernacular. He denied that the traditions of the church were as important as Scripture. His rejection of transubstantiation, advocacy of clerical marriage, and denunciations of the wealth and power of the clergy, all foreshadowed Protestant ideas. Later Erasmus, Colet and Thomas Moore started to campaign for religion reform movement. Those people only want to reform the religion. But they never think to capture the money and treasure of church. Discovery of press help to spread the ideology of religion reform. King Henry VIII of England got into a fight with pope. But he broke off contact with the pope made no improvement in the principles of religion.

1. **Protestantism in England Queen Catherine:** The protestant started to rise in England at the time of Henry VII (1509 - 47), Henry VIII get married to his younger brother Arthur widow Catharine. But Catharine give birth only to a daughter. She had no son. He was always ill. Henry was concerned that perhaps his death was no son, the big fight the state, will be in the domestic country war started the country anarchies to be and the unrest in the one will invasions external. The extra special was that he was in love with a dancer of his court, and he wanted to marry her. So he Pope, his first marriage because it is contrary to the laws of religion, sought permission to divorce Queen Catherine. The Pope did not want to give the command for two reasons. The first reason was that when Henry was married to Catherine, then pop it in-law to marry the widow nefarious understand the special commands, had arrived. The second reason was that Aunt Catherine V Charles King of Spain was the most powerful ruler in Europe at that time was the fifth Charles. Pope feared that giving permission to divorce Catherine V Charles will definitely meet him and his enemies will be unhappy. Pope Henry VIII did not want to offend anyone. So he followed a policy of procrastination. Henry VIII to divorce Catherine was bent over. Pope's silence hurt her. Finally, to decide the question of divorce, two high officials of the Church, one in Italy and one of the Cardinals Compegeo Vulje England was appointed cardinal. For many years these two have not decided anything. Several reasons.
2. **Queen Catharine Divorce:** Since the attempts to obtain the divorce through pressure on the papacy had failed, Wolsey's eventual successor Thomas Cromwell (Henry's chief adviser from 1532 onwards) turned to Parliament, using its powers and anti-clerical attitude (encouraged by Wolsey's excesses) to decide the issue. In 1534 AD, in absence of pope, he divorced Catharine and married his lover Anne Boleyn who was a dancer.
3. **Pope disjoint:** The Pope responded with excommunication, and Parliamentary legislation enacting Henry's decision to break with the Roman Catholic Church soon followed. An Act in restraint of appeals forbade appeals to Rome, stating that England was an empire, governed by one supreme head and king who possessed 'whole and entire' authority within the realm, and that no judgments or excommunications from Rome were valid. An Act of Submission of the Clergy and an Act of Succession followed, together with an Act of Supremacy (1534) which recognized that the king was 'the only supreme head of the Church of England.

Increase of protestant in England: Little by little the condition of church begins to change in the time of Edward VIII (1547 - 1553) son of Henry VIII. He published two new prayers books and was made compulsory in the Church of England and protestant religion was declared as the absolute power religion of England. Edward sister Mary (1553 -1558) under her rule again wanted to start catholic religion. He accepted the primacy of pop but his desire not to be successful. His sister Elizabeth I (1558-1603 AD) during the reign of the English church or Anglicana firmly established. Followers of the Anglicana church are the new religion in England.

Effect of religion reformation movement: Due to this revolt there was much development took place in Europe. The pope wanted to maintain their chairs but the protestant group implemented them from roots the public become conscious and were divided into small groups. Unity development in these groups and then they realized they were squeezed. After religion revolt the people used to love their religion. For this religion war started in Europe. Religious unity was destroyed. The protestant showed their effect on culture also and slowly the pope involvement in politics was stopped.

Note

3.7 Efforts to Restrain the Religious Reformation

The Protestant Reformation was the 16th-century religious, political, intellectual and cultural upheaval that splintered Catholic Europe, setting in place the structures and beliefs that would define the continent in the modern era. In northern and central Europe, reformers like Martin Luther, John Calvin and Henry VIII challenged papal authority and questioned the Catholic Church's ability to define Christian practice. They argued for a religious and political redistribution of power into the hands of Bible- and pamphlet-reading pastors and princes. Between this a new religion becomes active in Germany, England Switzerland and France. The disruption triggered wars, persecutions and the so-called Counter-Reformation, the Catholic Church's delayed but forceful response to the Protestants.

Counter Reformation: When many countries of Europe and its people were separated from the Church of Rome it was declared that there must be a counter reformation. It was not a revolted against religious reformation but a try to stop the spread of religious reformation.

Reformation Question: In Catholic Church there were many organization developments. In the rule of church and organization a lots of changes were made which give a new energy in the catholic religion and people. Pope was requested to bring reformation in the personal life and ruling system. The Catholic Church and people were thinking of how he stops the new religion. To light this though in 16th century pope did a lots of good deeds. Lots of bishops think lots of changes and introduced it. In council of Trident there was meeting on the matter. Mainly the bishops wanted that those countries become protestant they must be back to catholic thought.

Those people who would provide rebirth to catholic religion were mainly are to the monks and monasteries. They used to perform lots of social work. Ignatius Loyola was born in 1491 into a wealthy noble family. He was educated as a knight. Like many young men from his background, Loyola joined the army. In May 1521, he was wounded at the Battle of Pamplona while fighting against France. While Loyola recovered from his wounds he underwent a spiritual conversion. After reading about the lives of the Saints and of Christ, Loyola concluded that his life had been a sham and he decided to reform it. Near the city of Manerisa penance a year in solitude in a cave and he noble and educated at the University of Barcelona and Salamanca he became a priest in the year 1538 AD.

Society of Jesus: He wants to develop the thought of catholic society. Loyola had been ordained as a priest and he spent much time in Rome where he organized the work of the Jesuits as the order's first General. Loyola had become convinced that he could not do his work within an existing order, hence his determination to start his own. In 1540 AD, Order of the Jesuits was sanctioned by the Pope. This Society for Jesus received formal recognition from Pope Paul III. Jesus' monk society said that this type of religion reform will show the most weakness and would be contrary to the Scriptures.

3.8 Summary

From the medieval period many kings of Europe were against interference of member of church in the political matter. When England, France and Spain and other were said as natural states then the kings and the emperor tried to free from the rule of the pope and church. They began taxing the estates of the Church, the Pope began to violate the commandments, churches began to decline in the authority of the courts and the appointment of church officials began to itself. The growth of national sentiment began to demand that ordinary people instead of a Roman church in each country should have a national church. Where the request was reasonable, it cannot be said. But these things make it clear that the Roman church is antithetical to the spirit of the people was increasing day by day.

3.9 Keywords

- ***Church:*** Christian Worship Home
- ***Monk:*** Head of monastery

Note

3.10 Review Questions

1. Describe the causes of Religion reformation.
2. What was the condition of Europe during religious movement?
3. Write a short note on Martin Luther and Religion Reformation?
4. Describe efforts to stop religious reform movement.

Answers: Self Assessment

1. France	2. Martin Luther	3. People's Revolution
4. 1452 AD	5. Ideal	6. Mass awakening

3.11 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr.Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 4: Theories of States

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
4.1 Social Base of Autocratic Monarchy
4.2 Philip II (1556-1598)
4.3 Philip II and Netherland
4.4 Summary
4.5 Keywords
4.6 Review Question
4.7 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- To understand the social base of autocratic monarchy
- To discuss the ruler of Philip II (1556-1598)
- Describe the Revolt in Netherland against Spain at the time Philip II

Introduction

In modern Age lots of political changes took place in 14th and 15th century. In this time to absolute power remain in the lands of the prince. Mainly the system depends upon 3 main institutions which were interlinked (i) absolute charged system (ii) Holy Roman empire, (iii) Local Feudal government. The city economic development manner system and crusade all other bring the end of medieval and upper class. But this does not them the absolute monarchy raises from here. All the changes in the modern era took place on basis of business and trade. During the medieval settlement there were three institution attached to it, universal church system, pure Roman Empire and landlords and their local rule of landlord process. Medieval settlement was disturbed due to some reason. Upgrading of economic condition of town, fall of manor system, Crusade and the so-called "Black Death" and Centennial wars knights of noble position was very weak. In this period, imperialism was started only to encourage trade and to enrich them. Also they were spreading new thoughts. All the kings now want to do the trade. The sea routes through which trades were going or were full of pirates so government wanted to save their traders, for this they want their emerge to be spread where they can keep their soldiers.

Notes The monarchy of Spain had linked throughout Europe.

4.1 Social Base of Autocratic Monarchy

The highest stage of capitalism or was the first step feudalism?

Overall it would be fair to say that the highest stage of feudalism, capitalism is not the first phase of the crisis in most parts of Europe due to the political system of autocratic states were tilted in favor of the elite classes. In fact led by autocratic monarchs were significant changes in the style of

Note

political control. Roman law in the European continent - the two aspects of the system were to be adopted. As we have told above, in the area of civil law, he has strengthened the whole concept of private property. In the area of public law (the law of the state and used to control people's interpersonal relationships) Roman law was the law of the supreme power of the emperor recognized the autocratic nature. This will be developed by the emperor centralized taxation and reduced the political power of the local elite. When the concentration of power was running, resident's kings, priests educated in law and peasant classes, when required the support of many of the individuals and social groups.

Spain– It was that Spain which was the most back wash century of Europe at that time became the mast forwarded and developed country of Europe. The development of Spain was very impairing. In the year 1469, Isabel of castline and Ferdinand of Aragorn get married which eventually brought stability to both kingdoms. Isabella's niece, Juana, had bloodily disputed her succession to the throne in a conflict in which the rival claimants were given assistance by outside powers—Isabella by Aragon and Juana by her suitor, the king of Portugal. The Treaty of Alcaçovas ended the war and as Ferdinand had succeeded his father in Aragon earlier in the same year, it was possible to link Castile with Aragon. Both Isabella and Ferdinand understood the importance of unity; together they effected institutional reform in Castile and left Spain one of the best administered countries in Europe. Even with the personal union of the Castilian and the Aragonese crowns, Castile, Aragon, Catalonia, and Valencia remained constitutionally distinct political entities, and they retained separate councils of state and parliaments. In the middle of 13th century they used their power in fighting against the Moore. Ferdinand of Aragon and Isabella of Castile was beginning a cooperative reign that would unite all the dominions of Spain and elevate the nation to a dominant world power. Ferdinand and Isabella incorporated a number of independent Spanish dominions into their kingdom. The first Grand Inquisitor is appointed in 1480. He is Tomas de Torquemada, who himself comes from a family of converted Jews. His dedication to his task will become legendary. In a solemn religious ceremony in a tradition going back to the inquisition against the Cathars. The inquisitor and those accused of heresy process into a public place, such as the main square of a town. After the holding of a mass, the verdicts on the accused and the sentences on the guilty are announced. Granada is difficult to subue by military means alone. While steadily capturing outlying strongholds of the Muslim kingdom, the Spanish also meddle in a dispute between members of the ruling family. Their chosen prince, Boabdil, agrees under duress to surrender Granada to Ferdinand and Isabella when he is in a position to do so. In 1491 they call in their pledge. When Boabdil refuses to deliver, they besiege the city of Granada. It falls to them in 1492. Fourteenth and fifteenth-century Turkey's growing influence beset by Christendom where formerly there was an increase influence in Muslim, it spreaded in Vienna also where is aim was to eradicated Muslim and established the Christianity.

Did u know? Fifteenth and sixteenth century Spain were developed various kinds of patronage.

To see the aristocratic fight is Spain they have to look after 14th century of an Aragon started to interfere in the matter of Sicily. Aragon relatives were ruling over Sicily. In this particular time Anjou and Aragon both stated fighting. In 1480 at the time of death Anjou gave his kingdom in the hand of king of France Charles VIII.

In year 1494 to capture the crown to Naples he invaded there by crossing Alps. In this time Ferdinand and Isabella was in support of their own relative and started to fight against Charles. At same time Hapsburg descendant Maximillion was in Netherland fighting against the France. In 1496, Don Juan, prince of Spain married with Margaret. In this particular time, it was clear that both the kingdom will come under one king. An unfortunate sequence of deaths, however, had unforeseen consequences. Juan died without issue in 1497, and then the deaths of both Isabel of Portugal and her infant son soon after meant that the right of succession to the Spanish throne passed to another daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella: Juana, who -as it happens— had married Maximilian's son, the Archduke Philip and was living in Flanders. Juana eventually succeeded to the throne of Castile

Note

upon the death of Isabella in 1500, but her father, Ferdinand, remained king of Aragon. Fortune didn't favour either Juana or Philip. Philip died suddenly in September 1506 and succeeded by Charles. In 1516, when Ferdinand died, Charles was only succeeded. Charles V was capable ruler. Before him Charles Mange and later Napoleon was famous ruler. Before death of Charles, Spain was able to capture Latin American slates, but he cannot able to use that money to change any law after this imperial expansion. All the changes can be visible during his son reign. Ferdinand died (1516) when he became the king of Spain and Maximillion died in 1519 when he became the king of Austria. Charles was lucky in both the way but he was not aware of the situation in both the country. He lived in Netherlands and taught by a Belgium teacher who does not taught him German or Spanish. In 1517 when he first meets his follows in Lavish and Walloon, he was surrounded by people with anger, he was quite surprised but soon he faced the revolt of Comuneros.

Spain started to interface in the matter of other dynasties matter and internal problem from the time of Ferdinand and Isabella. Charles continued with policy. Charles continues with the attack in African coast. But his main concern was Hapsburg. So very soon be was trapped in a policy which was against Spain itself. Now Charles was trapped from all side. France was ready to fight with him. Due to death of Maximillion (1519) the situation was more complicated because Charles himself declared him the candidate of Austria. The king of France, Francis I want to stop but not successful, which led to was between two in 1521. At last in 1556, Charles was ready to sign peace treaty.

Ferdinand's and Isabelle try to implement lots of Tax system and Judicial changes but not successful. Spain was unified due to marriage of Ferdinand's and Isabelle, but then too people used to speak Castilian, Aragon and Catalants language. They did not understand or speak Spanish, it was natural. Ferdinand's and Isabelle was able provide general government, but not a uniform government. The unification of two thrones was not institutional but it was due to individual. The ruler of different state under throne was following their own law and government like Castile, Leona, Aragon and cicely. The people of this state's obey the order of their own ruler more than the king of Spain. There were no unities among the states in Spain. It was quite impossible to establish the unity because in Spain the feudal system as ready to insult upper class ruler class, on the other hand the upper class and ruling class trying to reestablish there rule in the states by demolishing the control of feudal class.

The utilization of raw material can be possible among the states but the difference was present among states. Now it's became can unified state and started to build an empire. But first they had to get ready own citizen. Castile becomes an important partner because geographically it was three times bigger. For peace Ferdinand's and Isabelle had to fight with strongest class of his own citizens. This class was upper class, these able to capture most of the administrative part and the land of the administration.

So any changes by the duo can only possible can writing the power of upper class, the hesitated to establish new companies so they used those agencies with which the people were introduced before. One of them was Herman dad brother hood. The monarchy started to charge from every class of the society for the police army, was under the control of monarchy. This police army was normal consejo-de-la- Hermandad 1476 was capable an effective to curve down the power of upper class and criminals but to cut the power of upper class same more important steps are needed. Fighting with feudal families was ended. The Feudal lands were under the control of the king. The king became richer in compared to its own population. The mastership of its military audits is important part of economy which as service now was in control of monarchy, now the part of concego-de-las orders 1495. The most important development was change in the judicial system was now monarchal judicial system and was powerful than Feudal judicial system.

During the catholic monarch the other monarchy of Europe tried to free them from the influence of upper class but was unsuccessful as the paper of upper class was quite unsuccessful. By 15th century, citizen of the towns was against the feudal economy and want to end the feudal system. Hermanded secure peace, safety, law and order steps were taken to cut the power of upper class. Ferdinand and Isabella appointed monarchical representative under the control but in the eastern states it was unsuccessful. Ferdinand wants states were to be assembled with Castline. For this he encourages marriage relationship between state and people of Castline. In Catalonia, the government officials

Note

appointed by the king but the only mean with these can be possible with Spanish inquisition in which the people had faith. The most important factor was the caster states were so poor that there were no use of imposing government rule on these state. Later Hapsburg of from the catholic king monarchy able to get a little of variegated decentralized personnel union. Ferdinand and Isabella was also curved the freedom of Spanish church and bring it under the control of administration. The benefices were now the royal family and not the pope the power of clergy bishops and city population. They cut the power of cartous. This way they were able to achieve more power.

The only way to spread its power was to spread the administrative division. At the time of Charles V ,Chancellor Mercurio Galtmara tries to divide some agencies. Most important of these were economic division and interstate councils. All these were stop to powerful monarchy but this system provided blockage in administration unit and expansion of empire.

The interest of absolute monarchy had spread throughout the Europe. The former class and trading group were not interested and don't want to provide support to the Spanish monarchy. So that they were tried to curve the benefits of occur imperialisms. The new system make the monarchy dependent on the loan provided by the foreigners and sprain now started to provided now wool to the business class of his empire and gold. This ways Spain become an settler economic country.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1 ..... were two aspects of the system adopted in the European continent.

2. Leon was included in the Austrasia and Galoshia ..... predecessor.

3. The past of Spain was ..... .

The fall of Spain was one of the topics on which historian views are same. The 1938 Hamilton and other historian later give their view about it. They tried to analyze decline of Spain. It was quite right Spain had to face lots of problem and hardness and the society if self was responsible for its own downfall. But the question is the impact was so strong that it continued for 200 years. This question gave birth to lots of question to fall of Spain. It was quite clear the Spain was not economically powerful. Most importantly Castline was not in fight in Spain. The economy was totally depending on foreign relationship. Now in 15th and 16th century the Spanish economy was dependent mainly on the trade of wool which Ferdinand and Isabella tried to unify at national level. But during this time Flanders, Italy and France were the main leaders in trade and Spain had to export raw wool and purchase finished goods.

The rule of Charles was really a crown of pins. He never able to live in peace, but under his rule Spain developed a lot. Under his rule Spain became the biggest imperial power by capturing most of the part of America. But the rise was very fast along with the fall. Its empire was not stable, economically. After become monarch he had start fighting which continue till his death. The war never concentrated in a particular area and every. He had fight Italy, France and in its eastern frontier. The war affairs were very costly and different. But then too he had to maintain a big navy because the defence of its empire in Atlantic depends on this system, when it was conflict with Britain, Spain need a strong navy. All this expenditure was not easily met up because of its faulty tax system. When they used to rob some gold and silver from some were it provide interim relief and provide no solution. But people started to depend on money coming from outside Spain. People started to live like lord, work and economy was declining. Moore and Jews people started to run away. In the empire due to religious and political cause unrest was there. The nationalist idea was not so strong that it could spread the idea of local self government. But revolt against Charles was going on from the side of feudal and local kings. During this time martin Luther rise. Being a catholic Charles was against Luther activity. When Luther gets help of Germany, it also exposes the weakness of Charles internal security. In 1556, at last he decided to quite monarchy. He divided the states. He gave away Spain, Holland, Italian states and American empires to his son Philip and the European state to his brother Ferdinand who later become king of the Empire.

Note

4.2 Philip II (1556-1598)

Like his father, Philip was shy, serious, and deeply religious. However, he could be aggressive for the sake of his empire.. The main idea of Philip II was to Suppression spread of Protestantism and to established sovereignty of Spain. But due to lots of problem around it does not help Philips to fulfill his dream. In Spain Philip try to established unity, economic development and to established Catholic Church along with he wants Moro tried to chase away. In 1580, he unified Portugal along with Spain. But it ended at 1640.

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

4. Charles V had inherited from the ancestral estate Bgerndi of the Duke of his ..... .
   (a) Father (b) Uncle
   (c) Maternal uncle (d) Grandfather.
5. ..... was brought into the institution of the Inquisition in the Netherlands.
   (a) Philip II (b) Charles V
   (c) Requesens (d) Margaret
6. The residents of Netherlands were ..... .
   (a) Bishop (b) Archbishop
   (c) Catholic (d) Protestant

4.3 Philip II and Netherland

During Philip II there was a revolt in Netherlands. Charles V gets the feudal property of duke of Burgundy from his father heritance, in which Franche Compte, Mechelen, Flanders, Namur, Hainaut, Holland, Zealand, Brabont, some part of Limburg and Luxemburg were included. Later Charles V able to expanded its property by capturing Tournai, Cambra, many parts of North East Netherland like Friesland, Utrecht, Groningen, ommelanden, Drenthe and Gelderland in its area. All of these are collectively termed the seventeen provinces. The heritage and conquest of the Netherlands through the state came under the ruler of Spain, but there was no uniformity them with their Spanish masters. Spain was feudal and aristocratic, Netherlands democratic and trade. Spain was a highly centralized monarchy. Netherlands was a group of seventeen provinces, in which each province had governor and the constitution itself an independent state in several cities who were not working. Netherlands residents were Catholic, but that was the impression of the new religious ideas was received from the Netherlands. Netherlands residents were not charged with local and national spirit of devotion, they were also blessed in terms of business. The woolen mills of England put a bad effect in the business of wool in Netherland but still Antwerp was a big business center and was the richest in Europe.

There was difference between northern and southern Netherland. North Netherlands was mainly Teutonic and democratic while the south Netherland was Aristocratic.

From the time of Charles V and the unity of the various provinces of Spain were afoot to establish effective governance. Even so Charles V were outraged residents of the Netherlands at the time, were imposed restraint on his freedom and in order to get the money for the various wars that were imposed on them by Charles V, but still kept them under her. At the time of the Coronation of Philip apparently appeared in the Netherlands, but over time the religion of peace, freedom, trade facilities and Taxation and the question became more and more important in this case, the initial steps taken by Philip became a series of mistakes.

Even so Charles V, institution of the Inquisition was brought to the Netherlands, but Philip II made it a much more detailed. The Catholic bishops of the 14 new titles under three new Archbishop - having unlimited powers of the Inquisition was established - were equally angry.

Note

With the demand for the abolition of the institution of the Inquisition condemned many young nobles led by Lewis of Nassau founded an organization called the Compromise. Many cities were initially rebelled against the Inquisition. In such a situation Philip, sent Duke of Alva on the location of Margaret to protect. Alva sent a large army, and with it, forces them to be brought under the Netherlands, commanded (1566). His arrival was the final cause of rebellion to grow. Alva established and controlled by the fierce sanguinary terror often state council was established in the Netherlands, but still continued revolt of the Netherlands. Increase in requirement of money a tax was introduced of Alza called Twentieth and tenth penny in Netherlands. Everyone had to pay 20% or 10% extra tax. This led to increase of prices of everything and downfall of Netherland begins.

Queen Elizabeth I of England by the Dutch and English pirates given some hope of protection. But just as Elizabeth was not ready for war with Spain openly, so it did not last longer than expected. In this case de le Marck, whom Elizabeth had refused to grant him. This galvanized the local population to rally behind William of Orange, the region's most powerful noble. Brill was a symbol of authority on the rise of a new maritime power, and it can be said that the onset of the Dutch Republic. The rebellion was on buzz. Revolution became very large in Netherland. He got the victory over Netherland because Spain did not have any marine soldiers. Alva finally requested for his return 1573. Even Philip II recognized that Alva had become such a hated figure that he was replaced with Requesens, a far more accommodating governor. Requesens attempted to negotiate peace by working to resolve the complaints of the Catholic majority, but he died soon after taking office.

Task Who were outraged at time of Charles V.

At the same time the difference between northern and southern Netherlands were initially. William replies Calvinism team was so closely associated with the ruling; I would not own it all seventeen counties. Calvinism respectively more fierce and daring in the north and the southern part of the elite and the people began to congregate beneath the flag of the Catholic religion. In 1579, according to the arrangement of Aarhus Catholic religion ruler of his faith and Spain expressed their compromise (Spanish or Austrian, Netherlands, Hapsburg Dominion running for nearly two centuries). With this people made union of Utrecht in 1579. These two events indicate the Netherlands was divides into two parts. Failing to conquer the North by arms, he declared William the Silent and outlaw and offered a reward for his assassination. As a result, the Dutch hero was assassinated in 1584, but war of union provinces continues till 1609. In 1584-85, Philip had trouble pacifying the revolt, as England, France and the Ottoman Empire all unofficially aided the Dutch by fighting Spain on several fronts, hoping to weaken their rival. Ultimately, in 1585, the Dutch declared de facto independence from Spain as a republic. France England had a treaty and a 12 years long war came to an end. Freedom to trade was allowed in 1648 by the treaty of Bestafilia.

4.4 Summary

Since the almost forty years been going on conflict ended with the unexpected results that the caste of traders and fishermen began their struggle for freedom and the greatest empire of its time, not a second-rate power but also the establishment of an independent state. The Dutch became the carrier of Europe's wealth and the timber trade. Textile trade center moved to Holland and Flanders. France and England, who were caught up in their own affairs, not against the Dutch at the beginning of worldwide expansion of trade and thus the seventeenth century the Dutch in a way became the century of prosperity. On the other hand, much to the extent it was also the era of the Dutch resistance which eventually competes against the Dutch and the envy of other countries in Europe, have complicated the Dutch Republic at war with countries.

4.5 Keywords

- ***Aristocrat Class:*** The elite class
- ***Sovereignty:*** Sovereign

Note

4.6 Review Question

1. What was the social basis of autocratic rule? Explain
2. When did Philip died and who heir his throne?
3. Who had control of the mines of U.S. and on which its economy was based on
4. What was the purpose of Philip II and was he achieved its goals.

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Roman law	2. Kountia	3. Inspirational
4. Father	5. Charles V	6. Catholic

4.7 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr.Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Chapter 5: Capitalist Economy and its Critique

Note

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
5.1 Philip II and England
5.2 Summary
5.3 Keywords
5.3 Review Questions
5.4 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Describe the centres of international trade
- Learn new difficulties of the sixteenth century
- Understanding the evolution of France

Introduction

In 1579 south Netherland accept the beneficiation of Spain but similarly the artizens from Antacan and Fleming lived the city and started to live in the other cities of Europe. For this reason in Spanish, Netherland and other places were Dutch capitalistic. Those centres started to develop as new centres of Trade. The migration of the artisans and industrialists was policy against them. In fact the capitalism started to develop from the medieval period North city Flemish and Hanchetic. The cities of Italy were near Mediterranean Sea and German cities near Rhine River. As the cities are mainly catholic, pope used to provide every man to help generally no government used to obstruct this type of people generally the state used to be a medium for the capitalist. The capitalists' doesnot want state to become neither their owner nor they like the church should implement any tax which could be non bearable for them. These states are mainly the international centre of trade. The foreign traders used to visit these cities so the state administration look after that any difficulty should not take away traders from the centres. Because of this, in 15th century Charles started a counsellor reform which was opposed by the old face cities.

Notes The bureaucracy in the time of Philip II knows as Bolas.

In 16th century some new problem started to arise as in 1520 the revolution of Luther started. During this revolution lots of changes came in catholic countries. Pope started to become friendly with the states where absolute monarchism was in existence. The main impact of counter reformism was change in social structure of bureaucracy. Lots of clerical causes started to same in thesociety. Bureaucracy not took these changes very happily. The main example was Spain. The state incidentally became a supper power from feudal state when it started to take out American silver, church stared to central these states. Spain became on conservatives state and become energy of other states. This is one of the cause of why the capitalist of Spanish. Netherlands started to live on other European cities.

In 17th century if the analyse the construction of the industrialist class are find it as dominant by the people of Netherland. They now contributed in England development and other cities of Europe

Note

were also developed by them.In Frankfort (1585-1640) the golden age can due to these Spanish people. In both side of River these people established mining and cotton industries and strengthen capitalism. In 1588 out Scotland where Bishops were against any type of Industries there to thesepeople established new industries.

Notes Charles VII was a weak king

During the 30 yrs of wars the king of Denmark Christian IV of merchant family gave monetary help from these traders. Loui-Di-gave monitory help of the king of Sweden. He was a cathedral businessman who central two total iron and copper industries of Sweden. He not only helps the king of Sweden but lat of king to develop army and navy. During this time lot of catholic industries develop.

They were known as Economic Elite of 17th century these people not only develop industries but also in the development of army and Navy.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. ..... Francis was elite.
2. There was also a split in the French National Assembly .....
3. Charles VII was .....

5.1 Philip II and England

In 1554 Philip II married to marry Tudor, but he was not popular in England. When Elizabeth came into thrown in 1558 the influence of Spain was detoriated.

When Elizabeth refuse of marry Philip, then Philip tray to encourage a revolt against the queen in which Queen of scot play an important role. When Elizabeth issued death sentence to marry, Spain send her navy to defend marry. But Armada, the Spanish naval convey was destroyed by British navy in 1588. This way Spanish wish to control Britain was ended. This throughout 16 th century the fight continued. Some revolts were also upraising, but they were mainly revolt against monarchy and Church. Some places of Europe were developing in a same manner.

France: The development process of France was different from Spain. Frame does not had the benefit of Spanish imperialism, and the problem was also different each other. The main problem of France was to unified different people of nationality to unify in one monarchy.

France gets benefited from the absolute monarchy which started to defend from all type of foreign innervations and interim disturbance. In the end of medieval period (1338-1453) France who fought a Massive was to over through English from Frances South Western portion which was later helpful to reorganised his political process. When John of Arc started fighting against British, the condition of France was very bad. Charles VII was a weak ruler, the upper class was divided. Clear division was visible in Estates General. But after John the royalty started to increase treasury of France. The regular army was formed, they get regular salary, upper class started to pay a tax called "Taille Royale". Later in 1440, this tax was regular in the name of "Disgasty Arm". But no general rule total rule of general people.

The environment was ready fast quit long line for absolute Monarchy. Philips II (1180-1223) started to appoint Bolish to collect tax and justice. To appoint this people instead 'Prevost' because Prevost used to get land instead of salary started to had self local benefits. In medieval period, the king used to summer the feudal lords in his court known as curia Ragis, to discuss important matter. For regular matter there was home ministry. Curia Ragis was became regular matter in France known

Note

as 'Palema'. In case of emergency, king used to call curia Ragis in which later the representative of former. In 1302, France King Philip (1285-1314) starts to oppose the authority of Pope. In France there was a house of representative which was known as Estate General which had representative on from catholic, upper class and commoners but this house can only give advise does not had the power of parliament in Britain.

After 100 year of fighting the monarchy in France developed. When Louis XI able to with the land of duke of Burgundy. Louis XII (1498-1515) got married with British princess and make Britain friend of France. Next king Francis I (1515-47) was known as Renaissance king. In this time most of the university were traditional and so that was true about sarban university of France. After feudal society rich the collage this founds for establish which was known for its major configuration. The king himself took interest the spread the thought of Renaissance. The can be seen in the government of lower district. Now intellectual thought started to change though he was catholic. Now lots of people in Frances started to be prates that when it because the major contributor of thoughts. Due to the Catholics and feudal lords started to becomearray because they were killing middle class people by taking away their power.

In the time of Francis I absolute monarchism became were stronger and he to become moreimminent that the king was only responsible to God and was always ready to safeguard the church. But in Paris and other states, the parliament wants ballish to establish Justice In 16th century farmers of france with the help of absolute monarch able to bring down the Feudal rank but gairey tax was heavy on them. In 16th century upper class had power to influence. So he introduces a new tax called "cens" And after that the upper class them removes the tax "Talkie". Now the upper class joined hand with Bureaucracy, They started to have the decentralization theory and new social deviation mix the feudal society with bureaucracy. Most importantly the monarchy accepts the big feudal lands as state. On the other hand the monarchy accepts the system of heredity in some parts. Now he started to encourage capitalism in the society. In 1547, where the farmer had to pay tax for 7 day work in every 7 year. In 1607 it was 14 and in 1675 it was 34.

After Francis I, the Hennery II (1547-1549) became the king of France. He maintained absolute monarchism and tortured Ligament the protestant very must. This time geasey family became very strong. They were catholic too. After the death of Henry, Booby family became competitor of geasey. they were catholic. Charles IX (1516-1574) used to rule with the help of his mother catholic who maintained to middle path in this rivalry. In this particular time many suspended Estate general and all the finance minster sollay and never recall it. Two ways the England parliamentary power was increasing in France the House of Representatives was destroyed. Later XIII (1624-1644) give freedom to his chief minister Rushull to rule France in his own way. Rushull re-established the administration and established France as a super power of Europe. He was successful of 3 causes.

1. The ruler of short administrating was falling
2. The tax collection responsibility was given to 3rd estate
3. The protestant were getting strong in France which increased the general faith an administration.

Rushull tried to bring common people to his side because he wants to establish the power of chief minister and not the representative house. He was able to make the centred administration the only law making institution of the country. He able to end the power of Feudal lords he was able to end all type of revolution. Now the upper class also started to loose its power and the administration was in the hand of government 1627-28 he ended the freedom of farming in India.

The 30 years was (1618-48) end the Feudal power. Early it was a religious was for which the Protestants and the counter reformers used to fight but soon it was transferred to personal and political fight. This war was important because it was clear that the religious person can destroy the religion. The political and economical unification was important. France became a super power in Europe.

Causes of 30 year war: The main cause of the war as the revolt of Martin Luther was ended and the people of Germany were in great pressed due to lots of reasons. The civil war of Russia became a major cause of tension throughout Europe. France and Sweden started rivalry. Some other were the revolt of Bohemia, Danish, Sweden and France.

Note

Revolt of Bohemia 1618: After of death of Metiers' when Ferdinand II became king, he started to end religion Freedom. But the people revolted against him since he was incapable and form a palatinate, later it was tried to re establish Ferdinand.

Dutch (1625-29): Mainly the Christian forth tried to capture North Sea he got help form the German but the powerful British army in Navy attack Germany and defeated her.

Swedish cause (1630–35)– When the Swedish king Gustavo tried to make Sweden the super power but failure come very soon.

French cause (1645-48): Austria wants to end the power of Spain along with Hapsburg but when Reshelu of France interfere the army of Hapsburg did not able to achieve striation and the armed of Spain of Austria was so tired that they cannot oppose French army the war end at treaty of Westphalia . As Reshala died but his policy was successful. In 1661 Ferdinand margarine became the prima of France he continued to the policy of Reshale and dominates the revolt of France and made the rule of Louis XIV stronger. There was a tusstal with law minister kalma. As margarine want the French army back from Germany but France minister registered the law but margarine able to do what he want by influencing the king. Now the prestige of upper class of France was in state and able to establish absolute monarchy till French revolution.

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

1. The second Ruler of Tudor Dnastywas .....
   (a) Henry VIII (b) Rishalou
   (c) Maritsa (d) Henry IV
2. French Calvin Protestant was known as .....
   (a) Upper class (b) Magarin
   (c) Absolute (d) Hugonait
3. After Francis I ..... became king.
   (a) Henry II (b) Philip II
   (c) Hennery IV (d) Rishalou

England During 15th and 16th century: Tudor Dynasty gives England a strong rule. Tudor Dynasty's first ruler Henry VII first became ruler after war of Pink in 1485. In this war the dynasty clashes with each other. To provide safety now people opted for absolute monarchy. There was a relationship between monarchy, upper class and middle class which had great implant on administration. As in France and England to development of increasing power of monarchy, the king try to make the power of his absolute so the Tudor king started to maintain good relation with upper class and tried to prove himself because they cannot destroy the upper class. The king did not have full faith on the upper class. On the other hand he tried to increase his strength on animals. So spending a lot of money they tried to maintain their animal farce and this too strength his army. They also spread good administration and justice among literate people. All these process were done in France, England and Spain. All the kings established a royal council and divided departments among various minsters.

Between 1485 and 1509 Henry VII tried to strengthen his various departments to establish peace a self reliance and a free international relationship. He totally controlled his administration so that feudal powers will be hold and his budget should not be disturbed. He established a royal council which provide him advises which is known as prerogative court. He also established court of Star Chamber to provide justice to every one. It is only to bring all the people of upper class Bishop every one under the law. He established a Roman model of government in which every section of people had representation from every section of people. The law passes by this court started to establish as law. Later, both the house was known as to house of laws and hour of commons.According to representation of section. In This way Henry VII was able to set up a new model of government.

Note

The defender of Tudor was Henry VIII (1509-47). In his time revolt on religion took place after some time they all became his disciple and the king earned a lot of money. In the time of last empress Elizabeth I (1558-1603).She made many national reforms which were continued for long time.

Business: In the early 16th century businessman of England were busy with Netherlands in trading clothes the wool were send to the parts but due to heavy tax. It was not sent and the wool was sold inland. Henry I outland trade was entwarp till the transaction was between Europe and Netherland. there was no problem in capital.

Till the time of Elizabeth not as single transaction was successful. But navy soldier were seen everywhere. In Baltic business English East Land Company becomes the main and Livet Company was in Venice.

5.2 Summary

During time of Francis I Aristocrat kingdom was established. This time it was decided that the king was only devoted to the god and had to maintain the church from the people who did not believed in god. Paris and its extension the parliament was under him. Baillis gave the wisdom to people. The king had soldiers on rent and who were devoted to king during war. In 1516, treaty of bolon allowed king to appoint Bishops and Awat. The religious revolt of 16thcentury gave rise to Autocratic kingdom which was greatly accepted by the people.

5.3 Keywords

- ***Financier:***
- ***Bureaucracy:***

5.3 Review Questions

1. What the reform movement mechanism pope used to overcome
2. Philip II, whom he had married in 1554
3. The first time how the monarchy of Francis was? Describe
4. Who was the first successor of Francis? To whom his reign resembled.

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Division	2. Estates general	3. Weak king
4. (a) Henry VIII	5. Yuganent	6. (a) Henry II

5.4 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr.Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 6: Social Structure

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
6.1 Social Aristocrat and Gentry
6.2 Summary
6.3 Keywords
6.4 Review Question
6.5 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Describe the difference between the Tudor and early Stuart England rulers
- Knowing the Turkish empire
- Knowing Eastern Europe

Introduction

In England the Tudor and Stuart king had some differences in the rulings system in laws and in some cases there were same difference. After war some people wanted to settle in peace with their support. Tudor rulers till the end of 15th century wanted to break the unity of the Feudal lards. These lords had money for the capitalist farmers.

6.1 Social Aristocrat and Gentry

The social and economic fields during Tudor in England, increase in population and increase in price of thing were highly affected. In the aristocratic society, increase in price was one of the factor since they were less in number than the gentry. They were the upper class people of England but their limitations were restricted. Many aristocrat families come to end because they had no boy child. The victims given by theory VII were prizes in exchange of serving towards society. Many of them were ruined due to heavy loan.

The local condition of the gentry was very important but after the fall of religion when the lands were redistributed they were not given a little more land they got but their social power increased. When we see economically the condition of the gentry did not go better but it spreaded. Getting the land of the church they were bound for the revolution of protestant religion. It own shown that they had many responsibilities towards the nation. By distributing the lands Henry VIII increased the number of protestant in the political field. Importance of the gentry was mainly seen in the local position. There was a chief for every country but the real power was in the hand of 4-5 gentle men, who were appointed as name of "justice of peace". There were both lower and ruler involved, their work was increased the laws introduced and were activated for the poor by these 4-5 people and to provide soldier during war was their responsibility, So without loyalty of the justice of peace, no government could stand. If anything was against the justice of peace they used to not listen to them like Enclosure movement. The JPs were bounded by the government. In Stuart reign there were many laws against the landlords and the JP did not follow the law.

Note

Notes In 14th and 15th century many places of South Eastern empire were captured by the Turkey.

In this type of farming leasehold tenants, wage labours help was taken for the practical production of farming and taxes as rental demands was introduced. Again church was implanted and lands were distributed among two aristocrats and freeholders. Like this demand of land was increase and the old hierarchy system was reestablished. After 1540 the new families of aristocrat society were established. In 1569 the Northern Aloe revolt was in finishes condition. Lawrence Stone said that till the people were hanged to death and was totally accused, and new land lard were given in place of old, who were the main people to rule in the 15th century. Till the 3rd decade of 17th century only the Howard family existed.

Na strong laws were introduced by Tudor in the European. In Europe Roomy law was introduced according to this lords had to show all the existing property in civil cases. Secondly it made strong laws of cases the laws of the king. In the last two decades of 15th century people used to get change and quick judicial discussion. This showed that Tudor tried hard to unify all the classes of Europe.

Did u know? The Turkish Empire was known as "ottoman Empire".

Except Henry VIII the kings during Tudor accepted that they have to maintain their kingdom only on the tax obtained from the land. Therefore some states in the continent felt that there was need to increase in taxes but in England there was no increase in tax. In between 16th and 17th century England changed its economy to the economic style of the middle age. The lords and the public both were agree to give taxes to establish the mediocre class is England and build a new Justice of peace. The Hapsburg was on the hand of new lord Lieutenant of country.

Turkish Society

In the 14th and 15th century the south eastern region the Turkish captured many places of Europe. Pressured out of their homes in the Asian steppes by the Mongols, the Turkish nomadic tribes converted to Islam during the eighth and ninth centuries. By the tenth century, one of the Turkish tribes, the Seljuk, had become a significant power in the Islamic world and had adopted a settled life that included Islamic orthodoxy, a central administration, and taxation. However, many other Turkish groups remained nomadic and, pursuing the gazi tradition, sought to conquer land for Islam and to acquire war booty for them. This led them into conflict with the Seljuk Turks, and to pacify the nomadic tribes, the Seljuks directed them to the eastern domain of the Byzantine Empire, Anatolia. The tribe known as the Ottomans arose from one of the smaller emirates established in northwestern Anatolia. The dynasty was named for Osman (1259-1326), who began to expand his kingdom into the Byzantine Empire in Asia Minor, moving his capital to Bursa in 1326. In 1389 turkey defeated Serbian and kept for 4 yrs it was able to control Bulgaria. Constantinople itself was captured in 1453, sending a shock wave across Europe. Within a century the Ottomans had changed from a nomadic horde to the heirs of the most ancient surviving empire of Europe. Their success was due partly to the weakness and disunity of their adversaries, partly to their excellent and far superior military organization. Their army comprised numerous Christians—not only conscripts, who were organized as the corps of Janissaries, but also volunteers. Turkish expansion reached its peak in the 16th cent. The Hungarian defeat (1526) at Mohacs prepared the way for the capture (1541) of Buda.

In 1529 Turkish army surrounded Vienna and Hungarian capital Buda was surrounded and captured by them. This was the limit of expansion of Turkish in Europe. But in 1683 turkey continued its attack on Vienna. In this empire Turkey established such on administration system whose main objection was assimilation or to punish the people of Europe mainly Christian and to maintain

Note

peace and integrity of the empire along with the treasure of the kingdom. The chief of the administration of the Armey was sultan himself who was mainly belonging of Osman family and he used to be the leader of political and religion matter the law. He used to be the mast rich sultan of Europe. From his own home loans he used to earn income tax from Muslims, head tax from Muslims by the now Muslims, head tax, tariff, war booty he divided his kingdom into small provinces known as Sandjics. The governor was known as bay or pasha. Under the pasha there was lots of administration who used to get lands for serving the king.

Before 19th century, turkey never felt problem to rule over the Christian population in Eastern Europe. Eastern Europe was divided into 2 parts. The absorption of the major part of Hungary by the Ottoman Empire; Transylvania became a tributary principality, as did Walachia and Moldavia. The Asian borders of the empire were pushed deep into Persia and Arabia. Selim I defeated the Mamluks of Egypt and Syria, took Cairo in 1517, and assumed the succession to the caliphate. Algiers was taken in 1518, and Mediterranean commerce was threatened by corsairs, such as Barbarossa, who sailed under Turkish auspices. Most of the Venetian and other Latin possessions in Greece also fell to the sultans. In beginning of Turkish Empire the king easing of war booty he used to maintain his own aristocratic richness. Now when due to nor expansion and absent of war booty. He cannot able to maintain his richness but he was addicted to this system till 17th century the no of Janissaries also increased. They did not get salaries, so they started revolution.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. Justice of peace used to the judge and .....
2. The law development by chancre was known as ..... .
3. ..... was the last revolution against the feudal lord, the revolt of Northern Arles.

Eastern Europe

In the modern times eastern European political environment was such that where elected monarchy and nobles established their power and rights. The holy Roman empires eastern borders mainly covered with the states ruled by that ruler who cannot strongly control their own empire and did not have any border of their own states. Jagellon who was the grand duke of Lithuania who adapted Christianity and married to Jadwiga the only heiress of Poland in 1386 later the inheritance of the family ruled Poland Lithuania. Later, in century they capture hungry and Bohemian add their empire. Till 1500, the border of the empire spread from battle to black sea and from Danube refers to Dnieper. This Jagellon Empire also gets help from natural boundaries but its ruler and other administrative were not very strong. So the empire collapsed very soon. Soon turkey captured Hungary and in 1526 Bohemian was in control of Hapsburgs. The boundary cannot less than the Roman Empire there were no unity. For 1572 the dynasty and Poland had started to select king. Feudal lords started to capture most of the power which make the work of elected king quite impossible.

In Germany and Italy the provinces get unified in groups where a strong central government cannot be established Scandinavia was under Denmark and Sweden was an independent state.

Russia

Ivan III, creator of the consolidated Muscovite (Russian) state. He subjugated (1478) Great Novgorod, asserted his sway over Vyatka, Tver, Yaroslavl, Rostov-Suzdal, and other territories, and checked the eastward expansion of Lithuania, from which he gained some former Russian lands. In 1480 he freed Muscovy from allegiance to the Tatars of the Golden Horde. Ivan, the Grand Duke of Moscow renounced his allegiance to the Golden Horde who had ruled over most of Russia for several

Note

hundred years To prevent insurrection in annexed territories, Ivan transplanted their ruling classes to Old Muscovy and replaced them with loyal Muscovites. Prudence and wisdom were said to be his dominant traits. He established autocratic government and took as his second wife Sophia, niece of the last Byzantine emperor. The two-headed eagle of Byzantium was added to the arms of Muscovy, Sophia introduced customs of the Byzantine court, and the idea of Moscow as a "third Rome" (successor to the might of Rome and the Byzantine Empire) became popular in official circles. . Ivan III united the Russian nation and strengthened the authority of the monarchy. His reign marks the beginning of Muscovite Russia. He assumed the title of 'Sovereign of all Russia', and adopted the emblem of the two-headed eagle of the Byzantine Empire Laws were codified, foreign artisans were introduced, and Italian architects erected churches, palaces, and fortifications.

In 1942, Ivan married to Sophia. He had the sale power over land and all the Russian were his tenants. Being the being the descendent of Byzantium he was the care taker of the Orthodox Church. It had many benefits Moscow was in the profitable situation, the Volga, Dan and Dnieper cities were not very far from river. He took the motive to increase the area, forming land increase and settlement. The gentry who were becoming rich were positively helping the kings. Russian aristocrats know as Boyars in early 16th century used to keep gold of their ancestor property but did not cope with the Moscow. In 16th century Pomestie in introduced for the land lords. In this pressure czar provided the land and the money for Public service. Ivan terror gave importance in military service. He made static soldier known as streltsy. He captured central and southern part of Volga where was mines at Kazan and Astrakhans are found specially was to extend the empire toward east. To established his control over the Boyars terror Ivan took help of very little known establishment known as Zamsky sobar. It was a second house system and its first meeting held at 1550. This was a house of elite class, all class used to represent in the house. The elite class businessman, elite Baptist and boyar Dumas used to represent. It established a new system of administration. In 1560, Ivan IV has a doubt that big Boyars were planning to revolt against him. Consequently in 1564, to end the Boyer power he started planned action. He established a police whose works were to capture the land of Boyar and to redistribute it as a result it could be used for states help. They also throw out Boyars and its supporter from the country. The war was not affected the upper class but they fear the result of outcome of the war. Some people started to establish a settlement in Kazan state or Dnieper or Don, some also shifted to Cossack. It was a tragedy that the steps to freedom started the problem of serfdom. In excessive number of migration affected directly come under Czar as he used to give as gift to his near dear one, because the Boyar's heritage land etc was not based on free tenants. They used to keep slaves. When the officials who looked up to this service, complained czar, announced that no slave should live the place where he lives in 1581. This way in 16 th century, when western European countries was ending the slave system in Russia Czar started give away land to service nobles this process continued till 18th century.

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

1. Hapsburg was gone to Bohemia in .....
   (a) 1526 (b) 1528
   (c) 1530 (d) 1532
2. On the strategic importance of South-Eastern Europe had ..... .
   (a) Capture (b) Fortification
   (c) Both (d) None of the both
3. In ..... year Turkey seizes Vienna.
   (a) 1521 (b) 1523
   (c) 1527 (d) 1529

Note

In this time the policy of capitalism was also very aggressive, they want of capture new markets, but at the same time they started to increase the production with available raw materials. The entry of capitalism in imperial system not only encourage attacking behaviour but with limited resource, the production was also increased.

In this the era of war, in the medieval period the war was of trade and imperialism in oppose of feudal system. In total we can say, except the Bourgeous states like Britain and Neither land, rest of Europe was involve in war against feudalism. As new technologies started to come out we find that these wars were of big forms as the support of new bureaucracy was there. In the era of Renaissance we find out that these fights were mainly on international basis. In 17 th century, example of France shows the fight of feudal lords, against-monarchy and his ministers open up the road of conflicts with other empire. In 1630, when a conspiracy against cardinal Rashly the minister of Louis XIII was failed the upper class people meet the king of Spain, who was relative to the ruler of France. In 16th century, the main causes of war relayed to Religious issues were, in 1559 when there was a treaty with upper class, issue of profit due to war was lessened up. The famous historian of this period Danish namely Kristof Glamman told "In modern ages starting year the causes of war were mainly religious and claim problem, the cause of trade came third. Along with this we had to remember the ruler used to took the steps in international relationship on pretext of trade. So we had to remember that what happened in 17th century between England and Dutch was completion for capitalism. The revolt of Netherland was a fight against England, the main fight was fought during the time of Elizabeth mainly for Spanish Armada was mainly the victory of feudal system and lords but it shows us the unity of nationalism against the feudal system. The expenditure to prepare a soldier for war was increased by five times in between 1530 to 1630. Those states were able to bear this increase price whose production was increasing. In 18th century the status during the peace time spend 20% of total budget for army expenditure of the absolute monarchy. The social structure gives importance to army development. In 16th and 17th century in upper class people the hereditary system give the ownership to the eldest son of the estate owner.

Date	Spain	France	Russia	Netherlands	England
1470-80	20,000	40,000	Not Available	Not Available	25,000
1550-60	1,50,000	50,000	Do	Do	20,000
1590-1600	2,00,000	80,000	Do	20,000	80,000
1630-40	3,00,000	1,50,000	35,000	50,000	Not Available
1650-60	1,00,000	1,00,000	Not Available	Not Available	70,000
1670-80	70,000	1,20,000	50,000	1,10,000	Not Available
1700-10	50,000	4,00,000	1,70,000	1,00,000	87,000

To stop the fedual lord by selling their property or to divide their property, laws were made. These were made to establish the authority of the feudal lords in the society. The later sons used to take up the jobs of army generally. Along with this the slave former system used to exist. This slave former were pressured to joint the army. Along with this in eastern and Western Europe, it was quite regular to hire mercenaries for army.

The use of mercenaries was not a new idea. This system was continuing from 11th century. For the first time the Anglo Norman Monarchy used mercenaries to control inland and outside attack. It was time when he need to through challenges to Absolute monarchy; the formers formed a full formed army named as "New Model Army". Due to this, social structure was also changed the average army man thought and want to change the whole structure by revolution. Once in England democracy was ended and Monarchy immediately after came into the power they ended the army and started to build a strong navy. This step was taken to strengthen the imperialist and colonist, for the reason that it was more profitable than fight feudal system. The army was build from the economically section people of Europe and mercenaries. According to Jaffrey best, this system was

not to insult the status of Aristocracy. The Aristocracy already adjusts themselves with new transaction. The aristocracy also interested in army career. He had to pay for the time of army and Anti-Burgeon revolt also remains dominant.

Note

Notes Who was known as janissaries?

In this way, 16th century Nation state theory spread in Europe and new political status come into existence. The centralized system of government started to came into existence and the idea of 'Empire' started but it started more before in west than East. The people of the empire started to obey the order of king without questioning. These people also started to contribute to keep thing same as their forefather. Near about 1500, the people use to come under the some ruler. The feudal systems compress. Now the glory of Europe was expanding as the sailors started to find new routes through sea and a new era of Europe started. In 15th and 16th century European imperialism was on high. In every court there was a minister who uses to keep an eye on international matter. The super power of 16th and 17th century used to fight for capturing power in newly found countries. In this context the need to taxes in regular time was urgency. So the king's started to help the feudal lords, Traders and industries used to get regular taxes. The kings started to cut the power of these aristocrat persons. This also became a cause of fight between the kings; some upraising also took place against the kings. But these uprising were not unified in every place.

6.2 Summary

We had studied about the war in various countries. It was also clear that in 16th and 17th century there was lots of war even in Europe the war was fought. From 1494 to 1559 the war between France and Italy was continued. In 17th century, the whole European country goes on fighting. All the super power was fighting to capture Spanish, America portion for treasure. Here it would be appropriate to feudal and autocratic monarchical wars, what was found in the similarities and differences.

6.3 Keywords

- ***Peasant***
- ***Landlord***

6.4 Review Question

1. What do you mean by Justice of peace? Explain
2. When did the Anglo Revolution
3. What was fundamental characteristic of Turkish state? What name is given to the State?
4. What were the reasons for the success of Turkey?

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Administrator	2. Equity	3. 1569
4. 1526	5. Fortification	6. 1529

Note

6.5 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr.Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 7: Political Revolution: France

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
7.1 France revolution 1789-1799
7.2 Expansion of France Revolution
7.3 Summary
7.4 Keywords
7.5 Review Question
7.6 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Discuss the revolution in France.
- Explain the Absolute monarchy and other things
- Describe the Russia social structure.

Introduction

To reestablished society Russian social theory and way was the best and different. The theory was spread in the time of his life time. Republic freedom and equality were the main ideology of Rousseo's theory. France revolution took on basis of this ideology. It was the best ideology of 18th century. After teaching of rouse's the society started hate the old structure.

7.1 France revolution 1789-1799

Cause of state revolution: the main important of revolution was total change and objection on the existing system. When people were frustrated with the system which create lots of problem he try to over throw the system. There were lots of revolutions in the long history of human beings. One and first of its kind of revolution took place in 1789 and lots of changes took up to 1799. Now we have to learn the objective causes achievement of France revolution.

Causes of France state revolution.

There was not a single cause but it was mixture of lots of causes, far last 110 years lots of causes were damping themselves to become a revolution. The causes of revolution as follow:

Political causes mainly polluted, absolute and uncontrolled political system: In the royal rule of France absolution in one of the main cause of revolution. Absolutism in the French rule was forever old time. From the 15th century in the France absolutism was in the running condition of bubo monarchy. There the king where willful and absolute. The most important king of the time was Louis XIV (1643-1715) said than I am the state. He used to make law according to his will, collects taxes, and spends the royal many according to this will. His destroying war level finished all the royal money, he destroyed the economic condition, elected excessive tax from the public and left them staring. This says Louis XV was also the some as his inertness and absolutism. He was good for nothing and sure person. After looking at the internal condition of France of said that "there will be

Note

a revolution after my death'' live XV left for his descendent defected soldiers, confuse in many, inoctweenes and incapability of rile, revolt in parliament, revolt of the education people against continuing political and social condition and left France. During revolt king was Lewis XVI (1774 - 1793). The historian of that time made a picture of Lewis XVI that he was uncertain, less intelligence and incapable ruler and an absolute ruler. He used to say that "this is a lawful because I need it". The absolute monarchy was not few in France. In this sphere Levis XIV was the extreme person who implemented absolutism in a proper way. He used introduced law, and tax according to his own will and spends it according to its own will. This emptied the treasury and economy conditions of the people were totally destroyed. Lewis XIV was another king who was lazy and worthless person. So when Lewis XVI come into the power the admission was created and parliament and people on their way of revolution. Lewis XVI in capability also helps to increase the rage of people and revolution was started.

Absolute monarchy: Absolution of king and his spiritual power was helped by feudatory, interference of aristocracy in rule, beurocratic corruption, centralization of power, dissimilarity in law, torture of church and their incapable solder. Due to all this reason the ruling process become incapable corruption and expenditure.

Before revolution king was the head of administration in France, but the practical power of administration and its functioning was the head of some aristocrat and king liked person used to use the country. In administration, the central departments were not established nor were the power of minister and administration fixed. The some condition was also with local and provisional administration. The head of central, provincial and local government used to live in versia and live a luxury life. The main center in luxury in moral activities for the king, aristocrat and nobles was the new place built by Lewis XIV in the capital of expenditure care of rupees. In the place there were 18000 people out of which 16000 were the servant of king and his family and 2000 were upper class aristocrat. The queen had 500 servants. The expenditure of versai place like coloring and other payment used paid by 90% population for many years this people even does not have the much to eat properly. The most expenditure used to take place due to foolishness of queen atatanath. The absolute majority able to raise power with help of feudal lord's bearcats establishment of power. All these system were totally corrupted France government along with administration. Along with that the corrupt charges also contributed in corruption. The feudal lords used to rule France before the France revolution and no particular duties were assigned to minister and local administration. Luis 16th and his successor used to live a lavish life which lord to bear by the people of France. Who does not get even a little to eat?

Notes The results of absolutism give birth to French monarchy.

Disequality among tax and law: Administration, rate of tax, morality and judiciary unification was the major weakness of France government. They were no constituent in the country. In France there were 385 types of law system used to exist. Which was right in village accordingly to law 5 units away that were wrong according to law? The punishment policy are very had and biased. The aristocrat class used gets away from any type of crime without punishment. Another weakness of judiciary system was the used Latin language in court which was not known to French language known people. The major weakness of administration was weak judiciary, tax system and absent to constitution. There were nearly 385 edges of law. The system of punishment was partiality full. The aristocrats always avoided punishment. The law was written in Latin which France people cannot understand. The aristocrat bishop and feudal lords was owner of most of the lands but did not pay taxes. All the taxes were paid by the poor people and collected by contractor.

Parlona: The political and administration system of France was totally broken down due to luxury life of feudal, uncalculated expenditure, corrupted justice and tax system. This was the extreme of monarchy and non administration system. This none just and torture like government was not controlled by anyone. In old France there was an institution namely parlono which could controlled king somewhat. According to the rule the law or tax not passed by Parlono cannot be introduced.

Note

There was an institution namely estate general house of representative with in parlono. But after 1614 no assembly was called at last people forget about its representative organization and election. The expenditure of palace aristocrat and bishop ruined the economy system and administration system of France. There was no control over the anarchy in ancient France there was an institute called polama till pass any law it cannot be introduced in France. But after 1614 polama never meet. During the luau 16th polama were existed but cannot control the king. Now they started to show the people. The default of the monarchy and when in 1789 the secession of polama was called beginning of revolution.

Social causes of revolution and destruction society: - before revolution there was no natural law in France and society was divided into costs. The feudal lards used to enjoy special status which led to equality in the society were present. The middle class was absent from special eights.

Did u know? Lewis 16th was ruling during France revolution.

The Different caste of France society:

(a) **The bishop class:** This class had a major impact in France revolution. Due to the tradition and religious every people of the society had to commit of the bishop. Even the king family, aristocrat, feudal lords used to follow the guidelines of church. In 100 of church in France the bishop were divided into two groups. The senior bishop with extra power and ordinary bishops. The France society was full of back prejudice provided. So the people of every victim had to be come to bishop. There the 2 types of bishops.

1. **Upper class.** The first class was consisting of bishops, aristocrat and some son of feudal lords. The 20% of the land of France which was under church were mainly controlled by the bishops. This income was lot and led a rest full life. The URB bishops were mainly from rich family and so they used to lead luxurious life away from home. When historian hazel write about their luxurious life and corrupt life style he said the URB bishop of Stanly used to income 3lakh per dollar. He used to arrange big court and give dinner to 200 people at a time. The cooking vessel of his kitchen was of silver. He had 180 horses in a stable to serve his guest. It is a natural that he had no interest in religious work. There are lots of aristocrat who used to time a luxurious a life of luxurious in king court. Their all time was spent in farming conspiracy and enjoy life of luxury. They did not believe in existence of god. Now common people were against the bishops and aristocrat. Bishop consists of sons of aristocratic and feudal lords. There were 20% of lands under the church. They use to earn a huge and Lewis life under the church. Evan the historian hazel also mentions their wrong doings. Their lavish man were no law less than the king they always busy to do compliancy or how to rub common people. So the common people were angry with bishops.

2. **General Bishops:** In this class there were thousands of local churches of small bishops and they used to take part in their daily life. They used to spend life of a bagger. Their pay was no laws so that they cannot maintain their life. When the senior bishops get yearly salary of 500 pound the small bishops get only 20 pound. They were angry with the senior ones and their long life style and compensate with common people. They used to come from the family of farmer and general class and led a simple life and had to support of general public. They used to get a very little salary. They did not spend time on luxury.

(b) **Arito create class:** Extra power and benefited was also with the second estate who was mainly more aristocrat like upper bishops this group had lots of special power and benefit. The aristocrat was nearly 140,000. All the post of church and army were with this class and ¼ of the total land of the France was under them. In mediaeval time the power was decentralized, but during the rule of Lewis XIV all the power was with the king and the feudal lords were weakened. Some of the influential ruler of France tried to weaken the feudal system. The feudal were come under aristocrat class, but there was class defense with in aristocrat class,

Note

but there was class difference with in aristocrat class. There was two group one of the hereditary of old student he used to look humility to world the new feudal lords who become feudal lords due to king wish. Lots of prominent aristocrat conditions were weakened; they were very bodily able to maintain their condition. The aristocrat were then too were united only because they were enjoying the superior position in the society due to the difference, they does not have to pay tax. The entire aristocrat was land lords. They used to take tax accordingly to their will and deposit a particular amount to the king treasure he used to appoint farmer according to his will and appointing unlimited Serbs in its land from whom be used to take free work. The farmer had to work nearly six days a week in the lord's lands. For hunting game they left out huge secured house which was full of wild animal, they used to destroy the drops of rich farmer. Ordinary farmer and the villager had to face lots of problem. Along with the torture the lord used to have their own wine factory, oven and wheat mill in which the local had to work to prepare wine, bread and wheat. This way the feudal used to torture the farmer and ordinary people, economic and physically. Even after such big benefit a big proportion of feudal lords were incapable to capture political power. They only left feudal benefits. Louis XIV makes them a showpiece in his court. They were only marrying of the king. King employed 80 aristocrat to look after his daughter when she was just one years old. In short extraordinary power and their behavior toward common people encourage revolution. The special power class was consisting of these aristocrats also called 2nd state. They got special power posted in higher part of the administration and all the major power of administration rested in their hands. They were planning to weaken the monarchy as the army power was in their land in medieval period. But the aristocrat people of the border district were not so good. They were not exploiting the farmer but the systems of surfs were present in France society. All the facilities like wheat grinding, vine factories, cloth manufactured, all these things are present in the manner of those aristocrat. So they special power they lead the life of luxury not less than king.

(c) **General class of the France:** The total population was 95 % common people. This class was totally does not had right or benefits but their difference n this class also due to social and economic difference. They were lots of different they used to follow

Farmer and labor: Before revolution the condition of farmer and labor was the lowest in the society. They were worse hit and intolerable in condition. First was the farmer who had his own agriculture land and then the held Serbs who lead their life of work as labor in other hand. The half Serbs cannot live his master land and go some before class. In 1789, the farmer owned more than 1/3 of the land of France. He was the owner of the agriculture land but after paying of different tax he had lots of different to lead his life. He had to different taxes to state, church and feudal lords. He had to lay Tailed. And also paid Futon tax that was 10 % of the total production. Among this tax which tax used to collect by the contractor was the most torturous tax. The contractor used to collect tax when he got monopoly right to do so by biding. He used to collect tax according to his will and he deposit a particular share the king treasury. He used to employed lots of farmer and Serbs in his land and take free work but the farmer cannot able to raise his voice against him because there was no particular base regarding tax collection. The tax was fixed on economic condition and life style base. Asia result the farmer used to fear to leave in good manner because for that he had to pay the extra tax. After paying 1/10 to church and feudal tax the farmer used to left and with so little that they cannot able to think of living a standard life. That's there was a tell that before revolution the rich used to fight, the persist used to word ship and the people used to pay. The main meaning of this saying was that the farmer used to worship and the people used to pay. The main meaning of this saying was that the farmer used to pay the Lewis life style of upper class. The most in famous thing about the system was all the tax had to pay by the farmer. The aristocrats were also the land owner but they do not had to pay taxes so they are exempted from doing so. This point used to pinch ordinary farmer, mostly because the aristocrat themselves does not do the farming but the farmer used to farming by themselves. The feudal lords used to collect tax most bitterly and non human in nature. The feudal lords used to collect tax on wheat mill, oven, and butcher shop, fly over everything come under taxation and the farmer and the people had to use this. So when in 1789 the France revolution took places the farmer

Note

welcomes it. This class consists of all the people including lawyers, doctors, teachers, trader etc. The total population was consisting of general public. But due to in equality the people faces lots of problem to develop them. The society were divided as follows, farmers and labor etc. the most distress condition of this society consist of this particular people. It consists of two type of farmer. First who were free and second who were serves. But those who were free but they two were not allowed to leave the job and join other fields. There farmer are owner of land had to pay such brief taxes that there condition was also distracted. They had to pay taxes like Taille, Tithe and Futon and if they not paying regularly they had to face torture from the bishops, army, land lords and aristocrat. So their lives of fullness of lordness. So these people had to face torture even after producing a lot.

(d) **Middle class:** In this class there was trader, money lender lawyers, doctor, writer, actor, government employee, the owner of factory etc. we're including. Regarding France revolution it was told that it was a revolution of middle class. It was true that the revolution was started by them and had most influence in the revolution. The leadership of the revolution given by this class and this class get benefit from this class. The class was educated one. So this people were against the apprising of feudal lords. Before revolution this class was directly connected with the people of city and village that's they get proper help to their people. Except this the people were economic strong except the government posts all the post was in their hand of the class. This people had good in influence over the trade union of bank, trade, labor and artisans. The middle class people were so rich that they used to land money to government and aristocrat. As they used to live in cities they were free from tortures feudal lords and some benefits also. Then two they were angry with the established society.

There were some specific courses for the anger of middle class. The main cause for their anger was being more capable and educated them does not able to enjoy special power. They were not able to achieve political rights and do not have social status. The cause of anger was religious business. When convicted upper class used to miss use judiciary power, arrest without cause, in human punishment all these were to banned to upper class used to mix use judiciary power, arrest without cause, in human punishment as there was to this were blamed to upper class aristocrat and bishop. The social status of rich bishops was luxurious aristocrat used to every for them. The middle class people used to think they had ability, money, civilization, but then they too had they lawful status in the society. They want government post should be filled by ability and not by family and class system. The middle class people used to think they were made able them aristocrat. It was a major cause of revolution. The rich middle was worry that France government was moving towards bank croppy and that may down the huge sum of money they land to the aristocrat.

Under the middle class, the intellectual like teachers, lawyers, writer, judges were believe in the theory of intellectual, ability and whole hearted behavior should be the base of the society. The social in equality give birth to angriness. This people used to study took writer by modern writer and being the number of intellectual club, or institute they debate on politics on political matter like liberal democratic and revolutionary idea. Due to his ability people able to become practical knowledge and public opinion building. Now it was class that middle class played most important role to bring revolution in France. Writer, bourocrats, doctor, trader, factory owner come under this particular class. They were mainly educated class and how to protest against the atrocities. They were little bit economically stronger class than farmer class. They control bank, trade, labor union. They had the support of dominating class. They had not to pay feudal taxes. They were angry with the administration tradition because they were more capable than 2nd state people but did not get opportunity to sit in administration post. Because these post generally game to the people a basis of their family. This people want special prestige power to do something far the state. They said the post should be given to those people according to their capability and they spread the main idea of revolution along with liberal democratic and revolution army thoughts. This help to build the idea of revolution.

Economic causes and bank Crapsey of government: The monarch family used to spend lots of money unnecessary. Due to an expectation and unplanned expenditure of royal family make expenditure high then income. According to hajjan the king does not fixed expenditure on basis of income but fixed income on basis of the expenditure. The economic condition was so bad in France

Note

but it led to revolution in France. There was no control over the expenditure of king personal and royal places by budget limit. The national income was spending by king's personal expenditure. During the time of Lewis XV the treasury was totally empty. but due to participation of war of Australian succession. Seven years war and American independence war make the treasure empty and bankerupey of French government. When economic condition of the country was totally destroyed mainly the expenditure in palace, luxury was in eye opener and there was no control over it. In the mean time French was in valued in the freedom struggled of America and hereditary fight of Australia make the France treasury totally empty.

The ways shown by economist were neglected: - some beautiful economist of France and three financial minister of France give some suggestion to reform French economy but Lewis does not implemented the reform. He got on changing one after another finance minister. Turgo, Kalan and nekar was appointed as finance minister one by one. Three minister tried to implemented one after another reform like use of land in proper way, limitation of trade should be lifted, keep proper accounting, implementation of tax on aristocrat but use to pressure of aristocrat and queen marry, Louis cannot able to implement this reform strongly it could avoid 1789 revolution. If king able to implement this reform. If king able to implement this reform then upper class had to pay tax and there income will be curved from octroy duty. So the part procedure of the king not to implement the reform. Queen marries put pressure on king to remove the finance minister. The negligence toward financial reform makes angry the young unemployment was increasing in France and army to revolt. Due to industrialization unemployment was increasing in France and army was angry the higher part of the army were occupied by the incapable feudal lords son and trained capable army man were facing problem due to bad food and law salary make then angry. When the theory Russian and other political thinkers reached to age army they become supporter of revolution. If king able to implemented the reform increase the power army would never supported revolution. When the thought of revolution reached army it was impossible to stop any revolution. There were lots of way shown to the king by this finance minister but all were neglected. King does so from the pressure from aristocrat and Nobel. Now French youth unemployed for which French army was angry and become undisciplined. If king able to produce economic liberty then there may be a chance that revolution does not spread.

Intellectual causes: - spread in intellectual forces in 18th century now ideology started to spread in France. The people were educated groups were more political thinker among them those are famous Mantique, Blethaya, Ruso, Digara, Calpsana, Tur and Balbutt were famous. These famous philosophers spread the ideology of equality, absolute monarchy, economic control etc. among the people of France which led to revolution in France. This intellectual writer spread the idea of liberty. This thinker draw the attention toward the problem exploitation, torture, religion, into tolerance, corrupt and absolute monarchy, economic control, the problem of law cost. The famous philosophers are as follows:

1. Montesquieu 1685- 1755 born is an aristocrat family. He worked as judge. So he was known to the fault of France administration properly. He explained only the Rome and Persian people falls. He attack the think power of god and he was the first person ask for constitution monarch. He believes in separation of power. He wants to safe guard people interest from absolutism. The looks writer by him were Prussian letters, the greatness of roman people and cause of down fall, dialogue of sulfa and alzatich or the spirit of law. The last look the spirit of law of was quite famous. Within two year the book had 22 editions printed. In this book, Monique cruised the king's power of god power. And cruised humility cruised various written ministration of French govt. was supporter of administration of England and he want constitution monarchy also for France. He believes that British administration was the world best because it guaranteed individual freedom. Regarding the ideology of administration theory was known as separation of power. In which three institutes of government registration, executive and judiciary should remain in the separate hand. This way one cannot inter fare other area and people right also he safe guarded.
2. **Volta 1694 -1788:** He was the writer who moves the political religious and social structure of France from its roots. He wrote in comic mood which move the political system in the beginning. He had the power to criticize from the extreme depth. He criticizes aristocrat,

Note

feudal laws and bishops. He had to face punishment for that but does not move away from his way of criticism. In his writing he starting to criticize church and absolute monarchy and ask the people to destroy those corrupt system from the roots. . He was poet, philosopher, play writer, and a comic writer. Who can spread and influence people through his writing. But his comic and critically example oriented writing he had the ability to hit and criticize the society. Voltaire by his writing and book criticize the aristocrat, feudal and current bishops. For this war prisoner or send to other countries. For some time he lived in England when Fredrick the great rules Germany he lived in Berlin for three years. He was great supporter of individual liberty. Through his writing he criticize absolute monarchy, fault of king ship and luxurious life of bishops. He humiliated church he pointing toward church and said that the facility institution should be destroyed by people. He makes monarchy of absolution of the king. In short Voltaire able to criticize all the existing institution and fell them in front of common people. The revolutionary were greatly influence by his ideology.

3. **Rousseau (1712-1778):** He was the most famous political thinker. He was not properly educated but by born he was a greatest political thinker of his time. Due to poverty he faces lots of problem in his life. But able to give a new political thought which was a total criticism of absolute monarchy. Some of his special books were social contact, the confusion. The reveries, in the book able to be able to critics France government properly. It was told that away literate man reading his book. When he died. He said that from the beginning of the words every person was connected to every person and his was far social goodwill that king used to rule the state. All these were social contact. Russia and his book write about thought and pain for other. Boiler in his writing gives important to intellectuality. The book were written by him were new Heloise, social contract, the confession, the reveries were most famous. Among all this books he wrote about revolutionary and development behavior for which he had send to jail.

   Russian theory of social contract: Russian was such a big thinker and social philosopher that able to influence the whole period by his thought. It was told that when in Paris he died every educated person was reading his book. When he died, he said that from the beginning of the words every person was connected to every person and this was for social goodwill that king used to rule the state. The main idea of the social contract was that human was born free but today he was delimited. In the early history of human every human was free to enjoy natural freedom and he was free from any type bondage. But when civilization development and human started to get the need of the state was created. A person was appointed as ruler. He had to take now to the people that we will work for public development and rule accordingly. This was the social contract for the development of the state. The main theory of the Russo was the reestablishment the society. In the fundamental philosophy was criticizing the old system. In the living time the theory was spread rapidly and France was ready for democracy. Freedom and equality was the main idea of Russia and these two become the base of France revolution and the world feternity join all with it. It was right to say Russo was most influential writer and due to his writing able to spread the idea and of revolution against the old system. Napoleon used to say if Russo was not there the revolution of France could not be there. He was in favor of social restriction and people started to campaign the theory. He believed in democracy and based on liberty and equality. Later this theory becomes main ideology in France revolution.

4. **Diderea (1713-1784):** He was famous for encyclopedia. The name of Dadario was famous for encyclopedia written by him. In his book he describes political and social evils special power of bishops and fault of church. In basis of these book lots of people writes book on economics, political, law, religion, morality and published them. The encyclopedia was a writing of best writer and it was successful to bring the matter of political influence in front of people. He criticizes social evils, special power of church and bishops. He wrote lots of books on religion, political, economical law and marital. His encyclopedia is consisting of 17 volumes. In this value he criticizes corruption and evils of the society.

5. **Cavarshey and Tur:** Before revolution these economist gave their view and criticized government interferences in trade. Both the economic supporter the view of ending

Note

government influence in trade and commerce. They said live to octroy duty the price of goods were rise. They were supported of economic liberty. They said tax should be implemented for one time only for production of land. This too influences the economic demand of revolution. They were in freedom of economist freedom. They were in favor of implementing taste one only.

6. **Introduction revolution and state revolution:** Intellectual revolution was how much responsible? The answer is the writer criticizes political, social religion economic evils which are influence the revolution napoleon himself appreciated the role of Russia. Ascertaining torture of people and people want to end the difference of society administration and state through revolution. Intellectual people of France of ending political, social and economical, religious evils. The intellectual were leading the revolution and they were able to influence people of every class against the state and administration.

Incidence of other state

Some international incidence also influences France. Like the glorious revolution of England in 1688. The France people want the betterment of British people. . Before France revolution some international incidents influenced France revolution. Nearly 100 years before, in 1688 the great revolution of England established constitutional monarch. The people of France watched the changes of people of England and how catholic Ireland was fighting for their freedom against protestant England. The France people watched how writer American people able to fight for freedom and achieve it. The France army had just return by participation American freedom war. So they too started to teach liberty and equality. They saw the Ireland was fighting of freedom. They also saw the freedom fight of America. So all those international matter influence France.

Immediate causes and started of revolution: The economic cause was because the immediate cause of France revolution the finance minister travels to give lots of solution of economic problems. But king does not care about it. France does not get loan. The immediate cause of France revolution was economist criticize of government of France. The reform the economist lots of economist and financed minister recommended lots of changes of Luis XVI in which tax on aristocrat and freedom was most important but due to pressure from queen anteuenath and his nature of fear and the constructed did not allow him to introduce the reform. At last to introduce new tax Louis XVI called the meeting of parlono and state general to implemented new tax. People appreciated the discussion. The institution of state general which did not had assemble for 175 years there were no alive person who know about organization working power etc. so on 1788 after lots of effort the election of state general look place and due to disagreement in meeting of estate general revolution begin. Parma asks for a meeting of an estate general. So in 1788 there was an election of estate general which later gives birth to revolution.

Start of revolution: Now after the election of state general there was a conflict, 90% of estate general member were from common people and 10% were from aristocrat and bishops. Now the state general was asking for greater representation of common people. Estate general was an old system and its organization of feudal based. It consists of 3 houses, aristocrat 2nd bishops, and 3rd common people. The main problem was that it count house as a vote and not its member. That's why the upper 2 house was always in majority but 90% people was in minority and this system aristocrat always able to implemented their view. This system was a debate less system. For the first time the representative of third house was doubled and for the first time every vote was taken into account. When the second point was not accepted by the king people were angry. In election bishops, 245 aristocrat and 621 people representative was elected.

On 5 may 1789, the first meeting of estate general was held. Some philosopher believes it was the first incident of fall of bestial. The first meeting place in king palace of burro family. But the aristocrat and bishops not accepted the demand of common people that all meeting were held at the same building. When the election was ended they found bishops, feudal, lords were elected. Now when the first meeting took place, the people started to demand for 3rd house for them. King refuses to give them. Bishops and aristocrat backed him. So, there was a stand till on this issue oath taking of tunic court and birth of nation assembly.

Note

Due to election of estate general people were away. In 17 June 1789 met the 3rd assemble and not on that very day the 3rd house declared itself on mat culler assemble and it was divided that no new taste can be implement without the permission of national assembly. The revolutionary step of revolution of France was start. On influence of feudal king lack the national assembly. On 20th June the member of national army not in tennis court in the anoxia and decided they will not be separated. They were meeting any where any time to constitute on the constitution. This way revolution was started. Napoleon rises and 1799 process.

The election of state general able to give rise to national arising. The birth of national assembly was birth of historical discussion. When the king understands that he was surround by common people he cleared down the assembly house the elected member take oath in the tennis court nearby. Now from 1789-1799 till the rise of napoleon the revolution continued.

Second cause in France and powerful and influential middle class was in existence which was not in Europe. Businessman, industrialist, lower and other educated people were capable and common but there was no importance in government system. The negligence from the king side make the angry. The beginning of the revolution was by the middle class. There was a massive influence. They were ready to give every type of sacrifice to establish their asocial importance and to over through the old system so it was more intellectual benefit. After the success of American independence was and when the French army returns the country they started to teach liberty and equality. So when they watch the importance of freedom and equality they started to believe in it. Due to unexpected expenditure of royal family the lean of France was increased which increased the tax on farmer and army that also contributed in France revolution.

Why Revolution took Place in France

There was lots of torture by the feudal lords in Austria, Russia, Rome, Portugal and Russia. In their countries the problem of serious and torture of monarchy was not new. In some countries the people were worse than France. But in the other countries there were the duties to be fulfilled by the government. The second cause of revolution in France in presence of middle loss which can absent in other countries. The new middle class consist of every person who was capable to rule and develop ideological goals which help them to unite themselves against the attraction of France.

American independence was also encouraging the trough of freedom and equality which was ideology of France revolution.

Due to national loan government started to exploit the farmer which anger army also. So farmer and army both were ready to join revolution.

In short:

1. **Introduction:** The feudal society along the political system and class division was against the absolute monarchy.
2. **Causes:** Due to inequality in taxes political absolutism was challenged by the suppressed.
3. **Social causes:** The special power enjoyed by the class were started to differentiate which anger to middle class of France.
4. **Economic:** The black crispy of government along with that the expenditure was not cut was another cause of revolution.
5. **Ideological:** The eminent ideologist like, Montesquieu, ruesean and blatier spread the idea of revolution which encourage the middle class.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. The wife ..... of Louis 16th had influence of administration.

Note

2. The ..... influence the France society politicos and economy.
3. The ..... welcome the revolution in France is 1789.

7.2 Expansion of France Revolution

In 1789 the 3rd estate declared it the national assembly and started to create the new institution. Which changes development of France very quickly and help them to achieve the goal between 1799? They were as follows:

1. **Achievement of national assembly:** The national assembly in come in power to place of state general and understand the following;
   (a) **Jain session of 3 assemblies:** After the oath taking the third assembly called a joints session as demand by the third assembly.
   (b) In the joint session describe the situation was quite tense and declared itself national constitute assembly to prepare a constitution in France in 1789. There was a power struggled between the aristocrat and national assembly in fear of using the power.
   (c) **Fall of Bastille:** In 1789 the people of France who were disturbed by unemployment back of food and price rise surrounded the caste of Bastille with the demand of food when people capture the east of Bastille it was market as fall of monarchy. The people accept the new tricolor of red, white and blue as the flag of liberty in now France and people democracy was established. Near the capital of versai the people of Paris mainly suppress and poor started to assemble the leader speech make them angrier. Family das miles a journalist said in his speech "we should not waste a movement because German army can kill us" and so need arms, and arms were in Bastille. There was a fault in Bastille built in 1343 were revolutionary were kept. It was a sign of absolute monarchy. On 14th July common people attack this fort in search of arms because there was an arm deports and they relished the entire political prisoner and built gravened De Loner. On 14th July 1789 was most important because of victory in rustle. It was a victory of democracy over absolutism and a reaction the feudal are also unpaid away from everywhere and now the new tricolors red white and blue flew everywhere remaining white color.
   (d) **Established of commune or national council:** The formation of national rule France was establish more a new commune was established. after the monarchy in Paris national guard was farmed now Morris De Lilith who was famous for American was arm sent to defend the commune and to and the person of absolution was increasing. The king was weak war the revolutionary world would recognized the new king Lilith.
   (e) **End of special power:** In the socialism started on 4th August all the special power of aristocrat and bishops were brought to an end.
   (f) **Declaration of human rights:** On 27th August 1789 the human right declaration was announced by the assembly which encourages democracy and equality of law. It was not important for France only but people thought out the world. The idea of liberty and equality had great effect on national assembly. The entire members were supporting human right and democracy. Now they were spreading the idea by recognizing and accepting human right which was based on liberty, equality, freedom of speech and property. All people are equal in front of law and religion and ideology now become less importance.
   (g) **Establishment of constitution of monarch 1791:** In 1791, the constitution was ready were the national assembly was ready to introduce if. On the other hand arises to create were planning to sabotage the introduction of constitution. But the constitution was introduced for the first time 1745 number of parliament were ready to introduce which guarantee people representation in the national assembly and bound the monarchy to work according to constitution.

Note

The national assemble started to prepare a new constitution and their work finished after preparing it. On 30th September 1971 national assembly was ended and new assembly started the administration. The main work was the ends the absolutism and national assemble create an important role in this.

(h) **Now system of church:** The revolutionist capture the church and civil constitution of the largely was established. According to which bishops were bound to do their duties and cannot able to accept money accept their salary. This way government control over church was established. The revolution arise capture the church and captured their property also. Now the clergies had problem to maintain their life style. Nationalist assemble prepare civil constitution of clearly. Now in every province there was a bishop and under him there was a clergy. They house to obey the law and prestige of the state and the Stanley used to come from the state. There was a government related over church and bishops.

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

4. In ..... the king had to pay help of Palomar.
   (a) 1689 (b) 1789
   (c) 1889 (d) 1989
5. In ..... Palomar was most famous writer.
   (a) 18th century (c) 17th century
   (b) 16th century (d) 15th century
6. Napoleon said if ..... was not their revolution could not take place.
   (a) Blacalre (c) Russian
   (b) Dedaro (d) Montesquieu

2. **Legislative assembly:** The legislative started to rule as France was undergoing lots of problem. The aristocrat law was now fled from France. Austria gave shelter to the monarch family and attack France in which France had to face defeat. Now France was divided into two political parties. I.e. Jacobins and Girondists. Both the parties were different ideology towards administration Girrandists was constitution in monarch and on the other hand Jacobin want republic. All the major administration was arrested and in 1972 election took peace for national council.
3. **National council:** The history of national was quiet violate and the aruslacreates were against the national convocation. On the other hand Austria, Prussia, England was attaching France. So national convocational had to plan his policy in safer manner.
   (*i*) ***The home policy:*** The national convocation established a comity of public safety to deal with any type of uprising. This time the use of Galeton was mast common. The Jacobin party when come into power to safeguard interest of common people. The region of terror was introduced.
   (*ii*) ***The region of terror:*** The introduction of region of terror was to safe guard the internal securities and Kerman found involved in revolution or encouraging after country to attack France or any person who were involved in attack were just punished by his life within 1 year nearly 16500 people were killed for going against government.
   (*iii*) ***The hanging of Louis xvi:*** To end every chance of come back the national assembly of France ended the last monarch by hanging him. It was show of that a legal providing was ordered the killing. But it was of no use. All the system was organized in such a way that Louis XVI was given death penalty. His wife marry too was to face harassment and face changes of slave to hang later.

Note

(*iv*) ***Convention foreign policies:*** Now France had to face united attack from the major European power run by monarchy. Austria whose privacy was queen of France was very much angry with the humiliating church and killing of marry. So 15 countries united by attack France. France people deciding to give away their life to safe guard their countries because it was inevitable that France was going to lose the war. At last in 1795 it was defeated.

(*v*) ***Estimate of national convention:*** The time of national convention was famous for violence and attacking policies. They tried to bring all the conspiracy against the nation of violence. But able to establish first democratic government in the world and the corruption of church along with establishment of freedom and equality.

4. **The rule of directory:** After the fall of national convocation 5member directory started to rule France. Germany the member was corrupted. They used to rule France only far their own interest which weakened the France internal securities and the achievement of France was going to be end. The birth of directory was unfortunate. It is said that not only 5 directors were loyal, rest were corrupt. The rule of directory was full of corruption and exploitation. After the rule of terror and convention their rule makes people angry. The people used to enjoy their life. The member of directory mainly interested in individual benefits. They want to increase their own income and future secured. They are better profit sharer. They only want to misuse the power for their own benefits. Due to this activity achievement of France revolution was ended.

Internal policy: The directory was responsible for the instability in the country. Due to war France was a back Crapsey. Due to wrong policies the culture of Paris also destroys through they were not responsible to anyone. They adopt such a policy which detrained France.

Foreign policies: Due to failure to establish a good foreign policy a group was establish against France, consist of England, Austria, serelonia, napoleon was think up the administration. He achieved success in the foreign policy land that feared the directory. In this group there were England, Austria and serdonia. That's why France had to fight in different places. The France army started to face defeat. In the situation of danger napoleon able to show their power to the people. The increasing power makes directory fear. To keep him army for France they send him out of France to face the enemy along with the army. In foreign land napoleon gets unpredicted success. France army defeated Austria they capture melon and venue.

The treaty of conference: When napoleon captured Egypt Malta and sacondria he come back to France and with the help of Abbes eyes him over through directory and control the power of France. He tried to end corruption from French administration and napoleon area started.

The effect and significance of French revolution: The French revolution not only affects the people of France but it also able to affect the people throughout the world. It spread the ideology of democracy, proper administration, liberty equality fortuity in respect of political, economical, re4ligious and cultured.

Political effect: Far the first time France revolution able to end the special power of king, aristocrat and bishops. It also able to spread the idea of adult Francis and represent government. It was France administration who able to establish equality throughout the world. France revolution ended the old system of politics in which the king used to rule with the help of feudal lords and god power. That means aristocrat king, bishops, feudal used to torture common people. But the revolution precedes the power rest in the lands of people. The France revolution becomes the first written constitution which gives power to represent member rule and guaranteed human rights. This also established equality and similarities in France administration. The whole country was under a single law and the judiciary.

Religious effect: Due to revolution it ends the suppression of common people by the hand of religious from the time of medieval period. The luseurius life of eathalic people come to an end. For the first time secularism along with religious freedom come into existence. In the field of religion France revolution was great effect. The extortion and torture by church continued from medieval period was ending during revolution. During France revolution they captured the land of church

Note

and taken under government and the new constitution was introduced for bishops. Bishops used to get salary equal to government officers. These lots of securities in France and Europe. France adopted the theory by captured all power of church to influence administration. This way France becomes first secular country.

Social cause: France revolutions were able to restructure the society by ending the power of feudal lords and sorbs system. The citizen now got equal right and there was no differentiation on basis of caste. The individual freedom in Europe was one of the famous developments in revolution. It also spread Eternity throughout the world.

Reaction of Europe: There was a positive reaction in Europe that starts a new area in 1985. The monarchy now remain conscious that revolution should not occur in their country after the fall of napoleon in union congress councilor Meter nick try to reorganize Europe on basis of nationalism but later the unification off German and Italy and Russian established Europe. There were lots of people who started to believe in reaction of revolution and so the sections age started in 1815. The European was against revolutionaries. The European king used to fear that revolution could spread in their country also and after the fall of napoleon the king keep eye on international arm on the revolution. The viana congress 1814 was organized to curve all type of revolution. The era 1815 - 1848 was known as reactions act. Regarding France revolution and its effect the historian may differentiate. But the viana congress was organized by Austrian counselor meteoric was true up to 1917 before the Russian revolution there are lots of incidence like Italy- German unification. Eastern European independence was etc. had influenced on France revolution. It was calculate as beginning of new era.

7.3 Summary

The France revolution was one of the major incidences which change the idea of nationals, administration. The power of individual, equality and eternity all these help to form national state in other countries.

7.4 Keywords

1. ***Liberty:*** Freedom
2. ***Equality:*** Equal
3. ***Fraternity:*** Brotherhood

7.5 Review question

1. Describe the cause of France revolution?
2. Describe the writer also influence France revolution?
3. Why France revolution took place? Explain.
4. Write short note on national assembly rule of France?

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Marie Antoinette	2. church	3. Farmers and labours
4. 1789	5. 18th century	6. Russian

Note

7.6 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr. Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 8: Nationalism

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
8.1 Freedom Fight of Greece
8.2 Crimean War
8.3 Increasing Nationalism in Balkan: Russia -Turkey War
8.4 Systems of Sanstifeno Treaty
8.5 Berlin Congress of 1878 and Its Systems
8.6 Eastern Problem after 1878 till 1914
8.7 Balkan War
8.8 Summary
8.9 Keywords
8.10 Review Question
8.11 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Discuss the freedom fight of Greece
- Understand the Systems of Sanstifeno Treaty

Introduction

In 1789's Revolution of France, the theory of liberty, Equality and Fraternity spread throughout Europe. The leaders of the revolution all ones started to spread the idea of nationalism. From 19th century onwards liberty becomes a definition for state. When Napoleon Bonaparte started his winning formula it gives birth to new and modern idea of nationalism. In conflict with traditional theory at last the new theories of nationalism win. In formula of 1870 Italy and Germany already become strong nation state. From 1815 to 1871 lots of new nation state was developed and the political map was changed. From 1871, the European history shows us the main development of nation state and solves the problem of people on this basis.

From 1789 after the French revolutions the idea of nationalism becomes an important factor to solve the problem of international standard. It also became strong cause of unity and some super power also established on this basis. But it also proves as the main cause for disintegration of some empire, National freedom fight and First World War. The excessive use of nationalist idea became the cause of both the world war. The idea of nationalism spread and every nationalist started to feel proud for their own nationalism The most important was the German, they started called themselves the Aryan and started preach that they were the ruler of all the race in the world. Following this path the British started a new theory of 'white peoples Theory' and France spread the theory of civilization. This way the other states also started to spread the theory of nationalism.

The theory of nationalism spread the idea of imperialism and it also become a major cause for international disturbances. Theory of nationalism has a wrong meaning as it say. "Not only love for my nation but also hatred for other nation also". The nationalism and its wrong meaning also started to spread the idea and become a major cause for First World War. In 1815, at Vienna congress

Note

it put the seeds for First World War. In this congress the politicians neglected the idea of democracy and nationalism. As the politicians does not want to recognized the idea of nationalism so they deliberately mixed Belgium along with Holland, Finland with Russia , Sweden and Norway was mixed, they also recognized the Czar of Russia as the Czar of Poland too.

Russia to fulfill it's our ideology started to help the people of Balkan who supported the theory of nationalism against turkey. But Britain, France and Austria does not want to spread the power of Russia, at last they decided to support turkey against Russia. Now Balkan states become Explosive Site for international policies. In 1912, Greece, Serbia, Montego and Bulgaria formed Balkan league and started war against turkey but due to excessive nationalism there were no solution of this problem. The problem goes on deeper and deeper. Austria and Russia understand the situation and changed their policy on basis of nationalism; this hatred thought for each other became a major cause for First World War. On 28th June 1914, in Bosnia student (Gabriel principia) of Sarajevo city had support from a terrorist organization 'Black Hand' murdered the Austria's prince Franz Ferdinand. It was an excuse for Austria to protest cervia. Francis Ferdinand assassinated Goliyan became announcer of the First World War. Neglected background of fierce nationalism have created this general event to provocative, this came and took the shape of war.

From 15th century Turkey started to expand its empire. In the time the great Solomon, Turkey become a super power. In South eastern part of Europe of the power of Turkey was established. The south Eastern part of Europe war consist of lots of nation like mainly Sarv, Bulgaria and slav all come under the expansion of Islamic country.

In the first half of eighteenth century two important developments took place first the Jarena Catherine II by expanding the area of Russia able to reach the southern part of Europe upto Black Sea. Later in France Napoleon Bonaparte able to start his nationalist ideology and it spread throughout the Europe. In South, the Balkan state where lots of nationalist people use to live they also become more aware of nationalism. Now, the Christian dominate Balkan state, the Muslim started to feel weakened. This happened because most of the powerful states of Europe started to take shelter of Christianity to fulfill their own selfish interest. Now Nationalism spread throughout the Balkan, this was the time when ottoman turkey started to move its power.

In 19th century the ottoman turkeys decline in Balkan took place because there was lots of super power who started to increases its power in Balkans. The most important point in this respect lies if the Balkans were free. But in Vienna congress the Nationalist idea not spread in Balkan.

Austria and Russia had near contact in Balkan. The czar of Russia belongs to slave. The most of the people in Russia have faith an orthodox church of Greek. So Russia started to involve itself in Balkan states in context of Arts, culture and religion in Balkan states in contest of Arts, culture and religion to fulfills its own selfish cause. On other land Austrian want to spread its own boundaries in south cast and now because competitor of Russia in Balkan. In western, side France and England also had interest on Balkan. France started to involve on the context of international relationship. But England did not understand the importance of Turkey in the beginning but when it saw Napoleon Bonaparte in Egypt to support it Empire in Africa, England to maintain its empire in South Asia started to influence in Turkey. To stop the Russian aggression, England wants to use Turkey to dam wall. Now the Turkey and its state got help from England and maintain it. In this way the power of England was to keep the declining medieval Turkey live. This thought increased the problem more and more. Therefore things increased the clash and the lords used to solve it but at the end a great war started.

The clashes in Eastern Europe continue and at the end it leads to First World War. In short we can say that traditional ottoman Turk, Russia, Austria and England started their conflicts and Nationalism was also involved in the conflict. In Balkan state medical and modern ideologist used clash. The Balkan people started their freedoms movement in 19th century could not end in the first half of 20th century. It is a history of bloody controversial and violent incident.

Notes The collapse of European Turkey, the first state emerged in the nineteenth century was Serbia.

Note

8.1 Freedom Fight of Greece

Among those the nations subject to revolt against Turkey after Serbia were Greek. The Greeks ethnic and national consciousness at the nineteenth century was the sensation of renaissance. The Greeks revolted in 1821 and the onset of the conflict, which ended with independence in 1829. In the first 6 years, the Greeks fought alone against Turkey. Thereafter, the broad and fierce struggle made by foreign intervention.

From the beginning sympathies of the European powers were awakened to Greece because Greece had provided the world's intellectual awakening and specificity, which was generator of the arts and now for free and smooth life was Chivalric and thrilling fusion of conflict. The Greek people established a society which encourages freedom and its ideology for Greek people. Inspired by memories of ancient Greece ubiquitous Phipellenic societies were established. These institutions from France, Germany, Switzerland, England, and was founded in the United States, money, arms and volunteer sending troops to intervene and pressure regimes have tried to put the aid of the Greeks. A lot of people of Western Europe were involved in the Greek Military. Lord Byron was the most famous person, who sacrificed his life for independent Greece. Finally foreign powers decided to intervention. If so at last the war started and in 20th October 1827 in a sea war Turkeys navy forces humiliated defeat. Next year Russia declares war on Turkey. This Russia Turk war continued more than one year. Russian Army one by one won the Balkan states and reached Constantinople. In the mean time France also attack turkey. As there was no other way out Muhammed had to ask for a treaty and at last on 14 September 1829 the treaty of Adrianople treaty was signed. As a result of these events, Greece became the independent state and was considered complete independent sovereignty of Turkey. Greece freedom was guaranteed by super powers such as France, England and Russia. In practice but not formally Danube princely states - Moldavia and Walachia often had been independent. Thus the power of the Sultan of Turkey in Europe becomes weak enough. Otto prince of Bavaria in 1833 became the first king of Greece. South - Eastern Europe formed a new Christian kingdom which became independent. Russia grew in prestige and power. These events manifest the Turkey's weakness to World. It also revealed that Turkey's problem with Europe and is a great intricate international problem, which forces the interests of the association.

8.2 Crimean War

The events of the freedom struggle Greece raised Russia's prestige and power. In 1829 Russia's military campaign of the Turkish Sultan Mahmud II was forced upon accepting the conditions (Adrianople treaty). Greece had become independent and he was grateful of Russia more than other powers. Moldavia and Walachia were still nominally part of Turkey, but they were often deregulated Turkish and Russian influence was paramount among those in the later period. Several years later, Russia had the courage to pursue their area of influence and

These efforts again had the courage to take this opportunity to question the east and resulted in a great European war after the fall of Napoleon Bonaparte.

The Christians were granted a degree of official equality and the Orthodox gained control of the Christian churches in dispute. Russia survived, gained a new appreciation for its religious diversity, and launched a reform program with far-reaching consequences. Russia and the Ottoman Empire went to war in October 1853 over Russia's rights to protect Orthodox Christians. It was believed that this war will remain local to Russia and will be limited between the two of them, but soon it establish confusion because England and France, subsequently Piedmont -Sardinia assist Turkey.

Four Powers found his place against Russia. England was alarmed by Russia's aggressive and expansionist policy, because it could endanger the security of India and England could reach the business interests trauma. Emperor Napoleon III of France in Russia who wanted to take revenge of his dislike of France's humiliation was imposed frameworks. Piedmont Sardinia had joined the battle for the unification of Italy, England and France wanted to cooperate. In March 1885, the First Russian Emperor Czar Nicholas died. After the mass destruction of human life at the end Sebastopol collapsed in September of 1855. In March 1856, after the Treaty of Paris was able to make peace.

Note

According to the treaty made neutral to the Black Sea in the future, it was neither a nation nor its shores. Each ship would have on the nation's business. Danube river trade vessels of each nation could walk freely. Moldavia and Walachia Russian protection was abolished up. These areas subject to the sovereignty of the Sultan of Turkey was declared independent European states and Turkey has been integrated into the family. In the Crimean War Western Christian powers of Europe were rescued from destruction by supporting the Turkish eastern problem, but as the war was a failure.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. On October 20, 1827 ..... of sea battle had been the destruction of the Turkish fleet.
2. On 14th September 1829 the Turkish Sultan Mahmud II singed 'Adrianople treaty' with ..... .

8.3 Increasing Nationalism in Balkan: Russia -Turkey War10.3 Increasing Nationalism in Balkam Russisa: -Turkey War

After the Treaty of Paris, the most important event of the Balkan region was growing national resolution in the Balkans. The first expression is reflected in Moldavia and Walachia. By making these two states the Constitution and the same person the same as the actual value of their king attempted integration. Legislative assemblies of the two territories merged in 1862, and he kept his joint name as Rumania. In the Balkans, Greece, Rumania after Serbia sparked a new independent country. This has encouraged Russia.

In 1875 the population of Bosnia had risen up against the oppressive Turkish maladministration. That was the beginning of a crisis that engulfed the entire Balkan Peninsula. Other uprisings, particularly in Bulgaria followed and war broke out between Serbia and Turkey. The entire peninsula was in flames. Among the European great powers Austria-Hungary, Russia, and Great Britain in particular were drawn in through these developments. Russia saw itself as the protector of Christian Slavs, who belonged overwhelmingly to the Russian Orthodox Church. Austria was the closest neighbor of Bosnia, which was ravaged by the uprising. The interest of England was concentrated on Constantinople, which under no circumstances did it [England] wish to see fall into Russian hands.

European concerns that the crisis in the Balkans could lead to war among the great powers intensified. Meantime in 1876, there was a great revolution is Bulgaria. Turkey administration brutally killed nearly 30,000 Christian people during the revolution. Due to this revolution became more aggressive. In 1876, Serbia and Montenegro also declare war against Turkey. In 24 April 1877 the Russian declaration of war against Turkey followed. After some initial setbacks, the Russian had broken all resistance by the end of the year and stood close in front of Constantinople. In March 1878 the Sultan saw himself compelled to sign the Peace of San Stefano with the victors, which gave the Russian practically everything they demanded.

8.4 Systems of Sanstifeno Treaty

The Treaty of San Stefano provided that Bosnia-Herzegovina be granted the reforms proposed by the Constantinople Conference, though with some modifications. Serbia and Montenegro were to be made independent and somewhat enlarged. Rumania was also granted full independence and was to receive part of the Dobruja in return for southern Bessarabia. which went to Russia. Russia was to acquire, in lieu of the greater part of the financial indemnity which she claimed, Batum, Kars, Ardahan, and Bayazid in eastern Asia Minor. Bulgaria was to be established as an autonomous principality with an elected prince. The most significant provision of the treaty had to do with the territorial extent of the new principality. With the exception of Constantinople, Adrianople, and Saloniki, it included virtually all the territory between the Danube in the north, the Black Sea in the

Note

east, the Aegean Sea in the south, and Lake Ohrid and beyond in the west. Thus a greater Bulgaria was created and European Turkey virtually annihilated.

Both the Greeks and the Serbs also were opposed to San Stefano. The Greeks had attempted to enter the war after the fall of Plevna but, being vulnerable to sea power, they were forced to remain neutral by the threat of a British blockade. Naturally they were bitter when the war ended with Bulgaria becoming the largest state in the Balkans while they received nothing. The Serbs found San Stefano equally distasteful. They had re-entered the war two days after the surrender of Plevna. Austria warned them to strike south toward Macedonia rather than west into Bosnia. They heeded the warning and occupied a considerable area while the Turks were fleeing before the Russians. But now all this territory was to be incorporated in the Bulgarian principality. The Serbians protested to St. Petersburg, but were informed bluntly that Russia's interests came first, Bulgaria's second, and Serbia's last. The Belgrade government naturally was indignant and decided to hold the land it occupied, even to the point of resisting the Russians by force. The Russians undoubtedly expected this opposition. Probably they took more than they expected to keep in order having some surplus for bargaining. They now agreed to attend a congress in Berlin to reconsider these articles. But they did not anticipate the degree to which San Stefano would be mutilated before a settlement could be arranged that was satisfactory to all the great powers.

8.5 Berlin Congress of 1878 and Its Systems

On 13 June 1878, German chancellor Bismarck arranged a Berlin congress. In this congress Disraeli was representing England, Andrassy representing Austria, Gorchakov represent Russia, Waddington representing France. Therefore we can say that at the Berlin Congress diplomats arrive from Germany, Austria-Hungary, Britain, France, Italy, Russia and the Ottoman Empire. Besides representatives of the Great Powers, as listeners are invited one representative from Greece, Romania and Serbia. Finally satisfactory terms were arranged and the treaty signed on July 13, 1878.

1. The essential difference between the Treaty of Berlin and that of San Stefano has to do with Bulgaria. The large autonomous principality originally established now was divided into three parts: Bulgaria proper, north Of the Balkan Mountains, to be autonomous with its own elected prince, though tributary to Constantinople; Eastern Rumania, south of the Balkan Mountains, to be under a Christian governor appointed by Constantinople but approved by the powers; and Macedonia, which was to remain under direct Turkish administration. Thus the Bulgaria of Berlin was only one third hat of San Stefano and was completely cut off from the Aegean.
2. Bosnia and Herzegovina, where the crisis originated, were handed over to Austria to occupy and administer though not to annex.
3. England get cypress island
4. Serbia and Montenegro were declared independent and given additional territory, though not as much as stipulated at San Stefano.
5. Rumania also became independent and acquired part of the Dobruja, though, as expected, she was forced to surrender southern Bessarabia to Russia

Later the prime minister of Britain Disraeli said "From Berlin he come back with lot of respect." It was true that the war was averted by Russia and was resolved by negotiation. Complete eviction of the Turkish from Europe was stopped. Turkey was re enjoys life. The Britain was found in the island of Cyprus as award. All this Britain gets without war. Disraeli was proud that Russia's influence in the Balkans was done Millions of Air Ottoman empire had become Christians achieves liberation from it. But the Berlin Congress was also another favor. Still, millions Christians were left unprotected by the empire of Turkey. It was not appropriate to separate the state Rumania from Bulgaria. Bosnia and Herzegovina state did not justify assigning Austria, Russia's influence in the Balkans by stunting have given him the opportunity to build up their influence in Asia was a threat to it.

Note

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

1. On 13 June ..... German chancellor Bismarck arranged a Berlin congress.
   (i) 1778 (ii) 1878
   (iii) 1978 (iv) None of this
2. Prince of Bavaria in ..... became the first king of Otto Greece.
   (i) 1833 (ii) 1733
   (iii) 1633 (iv) 1933
3. In ..... the war between Russia and Turkey was started.
   (i) January 1853 (ii) July 1853
   (iii) September 1853 (iv) October 1853

8.6 Eastern Problem after 1878 till 1914

Four decades after the Berlin Congress of 1878 was in turmoil in the international arena, super powers become more critical problem. Now the situation arrived where the super power started to fight with newly born states. The first explosion occurred in 1885 fought between the Balkan states. Serbia attacked on Bulgaria. The attack was unsuccessful but Stress in the area prevails. In 1896, with the help of Greece, Crete revolution started. Greece wants to take away Crete from Turkey. As the situation worse the super power give away Crete to Greece. Now the sovereignty of Turkey was remaining the nominal. Now some changes were also visible in Turkey also.

In the summer of 1908 the Young Turk revolution broke out and Abdul Hamid opened the Ottoman parliament. Revolutionaries had the support of the army. There was concern that the democratic countries of Western Europe, Turkey will be powerful and will be seeking his lost territories. Be concerned by Austria (1908), Bosnia and Herzegovina received the Berlin Congress made part of their empire-the two provinces of the sacred trust was assigned to operate as the only rule and he pledged all that he will not join them in their empire. Serbia was strongly antagonism with this merger. Russia sided with Serbia, but the Kaiser William II of Germany, which was designed for aggressive foreign policy, declared that 'if Russia will support Serbia then Germany will assist Austria'. The threat was effective although this strain has not ended but suppressed. After the incident, the war on the eastern horizon clouded the issue, Consequently Balkans war began.

Task After Paris Treaty what was the most important event in Europe?

8.7 Balkan War

Turkey's weakness, the Young Turk movement mess Macedonia and the Balkan states which have attracted the enthusiastic people of all nationalities lived. Turkey and the Balkan states was forgotten to fight against each other and Balkan League was formed in 1912. Seeing their combined strength and weakness of the Turkish, because of sharing the fate of Macedonia they initiated war in Turkey. In the First Balkan War, Serbia, Bulgaria, Greece, Montenegro (October 1912), the Ottoman Empire has virtually eliminated from Europe, Turkey surrendered.

Finally, due to the efforts of England on 30 May 1913 was the Treaty of London. Now loot-sharing deal was fought between the Balkan states. Was the basis for the division of Macedonia are not being dealt with. Unpleasantness grew and eventually within three months of the London Convention, Second Balkan War was at the outset. The Balkan nation plagued by conflict among themselves. Serbia, Greece, Rumania, Turkey on one side and the other side was in Bulgaria alone.

Note

Montenegro also became the first side with Serbia. Bulgaria was thus surrounded by enemies everywhere. He was only who fight with fight five states in war. The situation was hopeless. Defeated Bulgaria was Disappointed and soliciting the Treaty. Eventually, the Treaty of Bucharest was on August 10, 1913. According to the treaty, Central and the northern part of Macedonia were received by Serbia. Southern Macedonia (including Salonika port) was received by Greece .The narrow strip of northeast of Bulgaria received by Rumania, Rumania, who had aspirations.

Due to Balkan wars there was unexpected increase in power and influence in Serbia. Austria was more upset because Austria feared that the Slavic people of Serbia provoke the Slavic living in Austria cause rebellion. Therefore in Austria cervia invoked resentment and both were unpleasantness relationship.

In 1914, Prince Ferdinand of Austria was murder (June 24, 1914) in Sarajevo the authorized capital of Bosnia; Austria Blame Serbia and later invaded Serbia and Germany was in favor Austria. War began in the Balkans became World War. In the First World War, Russia, Turkey and Austria and the German empire ended. Finally Balkan nation became sovereign independent nation. After 100 years, all problems ended.

8.8 Summary

The decadent Ottoman Empire in the early 19th century in the Balkans causing many powers to attempt to fill the power emptiness began. The most appropriate Balkan nations was claim but anti-reactionary regime after the Congress of Vienna began Balkan nationalism, not realizing the existence of Nations was providing to committed.

8.9 Keywords

Liberty: Freedom

Fraternity: Brotherhood

8.10 Review Question

1. Write short note of Greece freedom movement?
2. Write a short note of Sanstifeno Treaty?
3. Explain how in 1908 Young Turk movement started?

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Nawarinon	2. Russia	3. 1878
4. 1833	5. October , 1853	

8.11 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.
History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.
History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.
History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.
History of Modern world - Dr. Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.
History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.
Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 9: Knowledge Revolution: Printing and Information

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
9.1 Scientific Development and Social Changes Three Views
9.2 Science and Reformation Movement
9.3 Summary
9.4 Keywords
9.5 Review Questions
9.6 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Know about Scientific development and social changes.
- Explain the development of religious and science about the view of rove.
- To know about the idea of hill about scientific development.

Introduction

Every historian when describe history had fault and good character in it. The scientific development in England was based on the development of protestant. No other causes can be analysis for the development for the development of science.

9.1 Scientific Development and Social Changes Three Views

How science gives firth modern times and even after that how it spread its development. From when constitutional development started some new ideology of eenoisanse in religion reform and development of capitalism started every scientific event are analyzed by case history method money historical conclusion were drawn without any hint and were able to described the modern science. All the simple history of modern science were written in the process. Same historian does not believe that science has also same effect on different events. In modern science it is said that modern science is very much related to techniques and technology.

After the historian said that in the advancement of science personal involvement and individual thought are very much involved. The important historians were butter field, kerler and coire. Butterfield said that though of new cap in search of new process and education and nature using process from ancient time cannot be broken easily. According to him science revolution does not described and neither can be planed for before. Butterfield described many such hard situation which was present only in Western Europe, like coming of middle class and effect if technologies. But butter field had already mentioned it little. Keller said of three judges' graph in which talent, internal power, and realization from mistake were all got which got the right way from wrong.

The opposing historians were kombi and dotage. Historian gives stress on developing part of science and on acceptance of this paint Galileo and his friend become leader of before time step taken in the field of science were not an abstracter in the field of science his progress was successful.

Note Major Judges said they have been successful before action was under regional progress through the people middle age though were not acceptable.

Opposite to this the starting decade of 1930 the maximum and non maximum liked the social description of science. According to Boris Husain modern science started form the need for fulfillment of need of Bulgaria class the Newton book' principia' connected modern science with England business class. According to edger jilted limitation between different classes were from ancient time and some of the art and these cultures. These limitation were dramacriticaly removed and in Italy first new type of science development.

On the one hand when sacio-economic reform was going on the ever some new scientific development also took place. There were debates about what was the causes of scientific development took place. Some believe due to religious development help in case of developing by scientific prayers. Some histories studying case history metal able to give some important analysis of the time. It led to say that modern science was encouraged by the history of modern lines some historian like butter field, killer and quare put emphasis on individual ability. They believe the new system of thinking, education and style help us to develop. Butter field said that in Western Europe this type of document took place. He also put emphasis for the development of middle class due to fault in the society give us the situation which help us to developed scientist Campo and Clovate used to say like Galileo and other scientist developed the due to medieval period. As in the particular period no development was possible. According to aristocrat when there was obstruction in science they only the development in science can be possible. According to medieval thinker it gives us a better science when objective was there.

Notes One third believes that development of science due to self development. The other believes its church religious equality.

In 1930 onwards the neo Morsuit writers started to analysis social behavior for the development of science. They said modern science only fulfill interest of Burgeo class. According to Newton "principia" the most importance development of science was due to development of commerce class in England.

According to Edger Gilsel ancient time the artisens used to access their technology and when the renaissas started to Italy it provide opportunity to develop science in organized manner.

Did u know? According to butter field it was difficult to think under new system.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. According to rave the new scientific development get contribution from ..... .
2. Alexander Quare describe the credit should off to ..... for scientific development.
3. After ..... a new system of science developed in Italy.

9.2 Science and Reformation Movement

The main cause which developed science in Europe was a matter of debate in Europe. The technology development was a natural result of religious reformation which accrued due culture freedom of expression and protestant morality. The English society which was connected with klanisum try to understand what relation religious and science had later social and economic factor was joined the

Note

causes of development of science. Island of Europe and mainly UN England the climate used for experiment was highly controversial. In this conference the topic was experimental science, important thought of religious thought i.e. protestant lowness result etc. society of England was very much associated with Calvinism and was very much associated with science and science institution which give us a conclusion of a relation of science and religion, social losses, society and economic substance were all under etc. Mason showed similarities between the scientist and leader of religious revolt.

There are three main courses for which protestant and science had relationship.

1. The protestation ritual and scientific description had some ideology.
2. Colonism put emphasis on good doing.
3. Protestant teaches put emphasis on small point like scientist.

Mason in his reference of Wilkinson (1614 -12) example who was a bishops of prime elector church. According to mason, Wilkinson in the mid of 17th century he tried a lots of England in practice of science and spread and unification. He was the man who saw balance between Kelvin religions science and modern science. Mason give example of John Wilkinson who himself was a prist but put pressure on spreading of science. There were lots of people who were able to find equality between religious and science.

According to Beaver protestant mainly kaluinaism produced a soothing place for proving science thought of matron was discussed. He was challenged by Kepan, Kocher, Kanant, hall and karts. The not only challenged the dotas but also the experiment based on puritan thought which was recognized earlier though the challenged against matron was not successfully but the solving of the allegation were still remaining. Due to this martin was totally under fear and to prove it in a new way. He started to collect new evidence in 1640 to show link between puritan and science.

Mainly Calvinism put pressure on evident science. Kepen, Cochin all etc change Marten's theory of analysis Marten told us due to puritia quality the scientific scientist able to describe their discovery. It tries to link the purities with science in 1640.

Rab in 17th century said that clean religious had to deep relation with scientific development. Before 1640 the relation was not clear as Galled, herb and Dante fulfill their discovery. So it was not easy to find the link between protestant and science. Rave said as this period was catholic period in Rome in Italy so it was quite impossible to link religious with science. T.S Quanah describes 16th and 17th century as tussle over Copernicus.

Christopher till in his book century of revolution describes society along with the development of science. He tried to established link between science and literature by the help of intellectual origin. He tries to understand on which basis of society able to link between sciences and in which portion of social revolution link common people with scientific development. Christopher hill book 'the century of revolution' 1961 was published and show to scientific revolution effect on society this was known as intellectual organs of the English revolution. This explanation show how historically science influence the society this was different from literacy view. According got hill science was a social incidence which rises from puritan and burjua linked. In British society they buy to find rise of science. He says social movement was more important for social nature. Hill describe is a selection in a classic manner.

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

4. Galileo, Harvey and Dakar able to complete their discovery by ..... years.
   (a) 1640 (b) 1740
   (c) 1840 (d) 1940
5. Protestant and ..... had no relation before 1640.
   (a) Geography (c) history
   (b) Science (d) economic

Note

6. In ..... year neo Marxism to analysis the society for scientific development.
   (a) 1910 (b) 1920
   (c) 1930 (d) 1940

On reply of Hell's theory Gashing collage tried to link with prewriting, modern science, traders and artisans by establishing by collage in 1579. Thomas who himself a trader tried to establishing an education culture link among middle class people by employing permanent science as a teacher. It was not only a science collage but use to teach religious how languages and music along with astrology and geometry art. It was compared with oxford and Cambridge University but carefully fulfilled by interest of capitalist.

Rab describes catholic contribution in science though Jesuit a protestant tried to spread Galileo theory in Chinese language. Rave told the purities only spread those theories which destroy religious theory of Leaven and after death life. In 1640 rave accepted those in scientific development religious had very small effect.

Task According to Warren Husain why scientific development took place?

Those who spread science they were nor protestant puritist. Some of prominent scientist were catholic, than it was true protestant provide better environment for development of science. In England the environment were more favorable for the people who can question, doubtful and what to produce new and new thing. He try to history of royal society, because they were the first to provide people opportunity to do experiment. Those who were involve some where protest but some come up due to liberal thought of royal society. According to mortue, society had nothing to do with philosophical development of people. So he said in this age people love to use experiment more to use or adopt a fixed result. Lot melgium use to say that those in England adopted science were mainly educated laid a list of Monarchy. They neither were nor middle class, purtist involvement in science.

9.3 Summary

If we look at the renaissance period there were lots of movements going on simultaneously, development of capitalist, trader and puritist and reach of modern science. This movement had interlink between each other or nor it was a matter of analysis of historian, but it was true that new political and religious thought and science ended relation of people with all thought and plactice.

9.4 Keywords

- ***Scientific Development:*** Development of Science
- ***Reformation:*** Religion improvement

9.5 Review Questions

1. Describe the causes of scientific revolution?
2. What do you mean by limited history? Explain Babstar's theory?
3. Describe relation between predestined and science?
4. Describe the effect on scientific revolution through Gistofar Hilly book "the century of revolution"?

Note

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Catholic
2. Galileo
3. Renaissance
4. (a) 1640
5. (b) Science
6. (c) 1930

9.6 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr. Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 10: Technology Revolution: Communication & Medical

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
10.1 Asianton
10.2 Circumstance before Renaissance
10.3 Science in Renaissance- age
10.4 Statics and Dynamics
10.5 Magnetism: Norman and Gilbert
10.6 Summary
10.7 Keywords
10.8 Review Questions
10.9 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Know about the Circumstances before Renaissance
- Statics and Dynamics
- Discuss about the Harvey and Hematology (blood circulation)

Introduction

In the 16th and 17th century the scientific revolution was had been said that it bad brought new and constructive changes in Europe. The historian said that the revolution as same as other revolution which brought changes in religion and reneisous in people. After Newton the through on nature and society had many changes. During this time the basic of the modern state on of world started and Buddha revolution ended. Scientific revolution brought new changes in different processes. The main change was the ruler was gift of nature and to be accepted was changed. Traditional was changed to modernism. All the changes were accepted by debates and logical proves and by scientific reason.

All the development in the last 200 years is very clear but cannot be described. We shall the state of the development of the 1st half in the chapter. Scientific revolution brought feudalism, modern state and making of importance of democracy. In the way of historical evidence scientific revolution come at that time when changes where changes were coming in economics, politics, socialism and culture in Europe. There was confusion in the change and modernism. On this point the debates have to be divided between the Britain and Spain that the caste of the labor to be increased that the cast of sugar produced by the labor were same in Europe market to the Britain sugar which made an effect to the Britain.

In slave business come to a great contradict to the government business. In 17th century the government started the slave system more than the farmer lords. In 1701 Spain get the deal with America for supplying slaves. In the case of slave trade the governmental trade law had to face same problem. At the end of 17th century the government supported more to the slave trade rather than farmer lords. To supply slave to American the last hope of fulfillment of slaves was Spain. This permission was avoided by France in 1701.

Note

In case of slave trade ideals and sentiments were is no place. Like the franc icy colony and ideology also maintained the franc's law that the slave had much civil right and there was a strong objective in keeping the families out of him. Among the other countries in the Spanish colony good treatment was given to the nigro slaves.

During this time the logical and humanity through were kept untouched. The Indies related the Spain laws were more liberals that the slaves with get some rights in a state to Spain slaves were Negros and in treated in much better way.

In the population of America the slave system made a long time effect. In America slaves were only used to produce sugar but in Britain and France imperialism the slaves were used in producing tobacco, rice and cotton. The slave system made the free labor jobless and through them out of the state. With the increase of production of sugar the white populations in America decreased to 7 percent till the end of 18th century. In the north Brazil most of the people are Negros which is due to the reason. In Herity it is Negro democratic land while in Dingo also their most population is Negro.

10.1 Asianton

In the 16th century the America had to depend on the Portugal for the need of the slaves. In 1596 Spiniest government become first in supplying Asian labors. It was a contract system in which the slave business was running. In this system the contract has to make their own slave station in Spain, Africa and Indies. License of the sub contractor and the duty of the government license were all their duty. Some time ships full of slave were directly sent to America so they used to either go with them him or send someone. Far the convinced of trade the Blues A year's part had been opened which was a released time for a long time for inconvenience of business. For using the port some slaves had to be sending to places where they were needed.

Notes The slaves business had a long term effect on America population.

First contract was given to Asian to Portugal named Renal. But due to Dutch involvement Renal could not bring slaves of their own. Far this in 1640 the Portugal was defected and renal contract was stopped. In 1634, Kurkau by Dutch and in 1655 British capture Jamaica made their hold for which the Spain through to issue license of their own were also stopped. During this time in Indies was study to take this license of troops. The Indies had lots of colonies spreader. So slave trade ruined and no one was taking license.

From 1640 till the end of 17th century illegal trade of sugar, tobacco, chocolate and utensil of silver was started. The Spanish monopology system or trade never crossed the Europe, but now they were totally ruined.

Did u know? Center of universe in sun and not earth was discovered by Copernicus.

10.2 Circumstance before Renaissance

Modern science area started in unan. Through there was no effect a unan but it effect on Europe has to be discussed. Pythagoras theorem, through of Plato and Arrastu, geometry of Euclid, mechanism of Archimedes, astronomical research of Ptolemy medical uses of Galan were all again in research in 12th century. Urani through a modern science had a great relation. The donation of union science gives the advancement of modern science. But the evidence of modern science was anti to the unani science.

Note

It looks 5th century to establish the unani science. Till 1500 AD Aarasti, Galan and Ptolemy is theories were established. The church dispassion was included in these theories. Like this the theories were established in the state and constituency.

God, human, angels, vegetable, animals and birds everything had its own position and earth was the center of the universe. This theory was in the mind of the people, religion and in every field which also changed. In 200 years this through was changed and in 500 A.D it got acceptance and in 12th century it was again studied.

10.3 Science in Renaissance- age

There were two revolutions in the renaissance age. One was in front of everyone who was in the field of culture, sculpture, literature and knowledge. The other was economy. The revolution starts due to the epidemic of Plague which stopped the war and trade. For this development of business developed new sea routes were discovered and industrialization increase. This simultaneous revolution increased the need of modern science. But still the threw of Demokritus, archimceles and other unani science could not be developed in scientific research. But the search of new science made the use of theories and machinery uses of mathematics made people interested and accepted the ability of Leonardo the Vinchi.

This development is seen in three different field the first was in the search of relationship between human and environment. This research started in Italy in 15th century which showed in culture. Artists begin to change their vision and perspective; making human body, sculpture and art which got interest in people Leonardo related painting to science. The three dimension figure was to represent in two dimensions made the need of study of geometry.

Along with this in Germany the mountain area ranged from Nuremberg to Graco was developing in mining metallurgy and increased in business. The metallurgy brought the increased in utility in human life. This area was well known in stitching with rine in Fladars. This business line made the introductive of printing. This increased the spread of painting machine all over the world.

In these years the Portuguese started their expenditure to discovery. Search of gold in Ethiopia and finding of christen monk eastern john the Portugal move sell the around Africa. In the route they found the way to India. Columbus gets economic help for this and Spain got a new ways to this world.

Copernicus

In the field of astronomy Ptolemy was famous. In almost Ptolemy said that the earth in at the center of the universe and other were moving on its orbits. It was recognized till 14th century but Copernicus (1473-1543) said it was wrong. He said that earth is not at the center the sun. This discovery could be done by Copernicus was through impossible. Copernicus was born is an interior part of Poland and was a nephew of Bishop and himself become a pope of Freudenberg in 1512 AD till death. Copernicus had a great attraction toward astronomy. Most of the time, he spends in finding that topic of knowledge which is deportable. Ptolemy's theory always irritated him. He through sometime is there which must be simple. In Poland he used to live separate and during renaissance he spend 10 years in Italy where he studied astronomy in Bengali, medical science in Padua and ritual in far are. In 1453 after fall of were discovered in which teaching of Egypt were writing. Casimia ordered to translate this book in unani language. According o this book the sun is at the center of the universe and and the earth moves around it. By studying the old books Copernicus found that Cicero and heists said that earth moves around its own axis which was supported by Plutarch. But aristocracy said that the earth moves round the sun.

Copernicus made this revolutionary discovery that it is the earth and not the sun which moves on it axis and the sun which move on it axis and the sun is fixed at the center and complete one revolution in 24 hours. He established this theory not on the astronomically fact but on the basis of born mathematical calculation. This theory established that there is no limitation of the earth in a small port of it. To establish the thought is not wrong in he wrote in his book named the de

Note

revolution in bus erbium celestial. This fact disturbed the base of the European thought in the other world this was end of scientific revolution. It is about 150 years which took time to have advanced work on the movement of earth and other planets. On the basis of this theory advancement of science started Copernicus brought an abrupt revolution in the beginning of the middle age and ended the thought of Ptolemy and Aarastu. Custuntania old books were more order to tromtal it in unani language. In this book it is said the sun is at the center and planets are on the orbits.

Copernicus discovered that the earth revolve around the sun on its orbits. The theories come on the basic of mathematics calculation not an astronomy view. The discovery of science did not stop here. After 150 years it again began to work and development went on.

Bruno or Brohe

The revolt of Copernicus brought acceptance of the astronomical fact because development was possible thought this process. It found the fault in ancient age, middle age and limitation of asrastu. Till the end of 16th century the theory of position of sun in center scientist Giordano Bruno advanced the thought of Copernicus. He come to the direction to the sun are at fixed position in the universe.

Bruno was the next scientist who deals with the science of sun. He said that in universe there are many planets and suns that are moving around and all are connected to a large sun at the center. He said that the earth is rotating on its axis and are tapering at both the poles. Comets are also in the universe. In the universe the number of stars are unlimited and impossible to calculate if far that he was imprisoned in the christen prison for 7 years and then he was burned. Above this theory was combined by a scientist named Tacko Braho (1546-1601) with the help of Denmark king established a Dispensary. This dispensary was situated in island of Sweden named Ban. These we took shipping named 'Reniberg' was decorated with medicine. In this ship brohe observed the position of planet and stars. In 1572 the brohe found new stars. In 1577 when he saw a star with a rail called commet than he was able to calculate the parallel length and proved that this star more for way from moon. So it is beyond the primary universe. He thought the brink of change in the unchangeable hemisphere which was again the theory of aarastu. He suggested the path of commit may be not sound but elliptical. With the theory of brohe, kepler found the right way to his class.

Kepler(1571-1603)

When he stopped the approximately of taiko than science begin to developed. Kepler was a protestant scientist. His work was not an inspiring type but was on the discovery of secret of the world. In the book cosmographer keepler made a long path of commit along with this keepler found out two laws on the spread of planets in their orbit. As a result all the objection of Copernicus theory was removed and the theory of Pluto and pythagerous also smashed the bortal speed theory. Who said that the planets are on the orbits and are moving on their axis also far this two reason all the regulation was taken off from his business.

Galileo (1564-1642)

Galileo Galiieli discovered bioscopes studied in Padua University and physical and engineer made in army and also was professor of it. He supported Copernicus theory. He made telescope and watched sky at night. Whatever he saw thought it made him satisfied and proved the middle age through wrong. He found that moon totally round and has mountain and ocean in it. In vines digit like moon are seen. Jupiter has 3 moons. Galileo wanted to name the planet on the name of duke of Florence, king of France and pope what they did not understand its value and rejected it. In 1610 he published a book named 'sidereal unties' in it he wrote about his observation. This publication brought same confusion but no one protested at that time. One against him was launched 24 years after. This scientist was discovered telescope through which a great part of universe could be seen clearly. He had faith on the theory of Copernicus. He said that moon in flat and Venus had three moons with it. In 1610 he wrote a book named Sedaris Nantes. He was punished and his case was continued for 24 years.

Note

Falling of objects: Galileo was not satisfied with the established the theory of Copernicus. He wanted to establish it by debate. It was also necessary to established that when earth moves then why strong wind does not flow in opposite direction and why does a substance throne in air flow back. In 16th century the classification given by tartagia, benedity and other were not able to prove mathematically. Galileo proved mentioned of object mathematically. This was the most important work he was done. This was accepted after his death punishment. It was published in book namely dialogs as tuneo sizes.

This experiment somewhat starting of modern science. Galileo made his experiment not to satisfy himself but to prove baron. Because he believed that he can established him by nature debate. His experiment should be named as exhibitation in this point of view. When his experiment bought unnatural result he was not afraid but questioned himself. He always accepted the fact which is applicable practically. With practical application he solved the problem of falling object he said that when an object falls in absence of air the object follow parallel path. This was the first physical experiment. It was not proved that while meaning of earth why things do not fall or why air not moving in the opposite direction. In different dobaratories it went an experience thing and said that in absence of air all object with fall at same speed may be of any weight.

Math

Galileo and keepler was both great mathematician. Biyaya (1540 – 1603) not only proved the debatable matter in algebra but also in trigonometry. These pure processes of result come out very quickly. Simon stewan (1548 - 1620) in the year's 1585 discovery decimal and Napier (1550 - 1617) discovered logarithm in the years 1614 which developed mathematician very much. We got many benefited from the experiment and discovery made by Galileo. As time went on his theory were applied science and theories were applied science and industries.

10.4 Statics and Dynamics

The relation of static object and moving object are discussed in the chapter. The subjects which deal with object which are moving are death in dynamics.

Galileo said that every object had their own shape, size and nature density and its color, smell and taste. In 1632 he wrote a book Comsnirg the two chief system of the world. The Ptolemic and the Copernicus had presented to the pope which was recognized and written in local language.

For this Galileo was punishing by name and spend rest of his life on the place of his friend.

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

1. In the year ..... the book of doctor William Gilbert was published.
   (a) 1600 (b) 1700
   (c) 1800 (d) 1900
2. In ..... Brohe saw the universe.
   (a) 1572 (b) 1672
   (c) 1772 (d) 1872

10.5 Magnetism: Norman and Gilbert

In 1600 queen Elizabeth doctor was Gilbert who wrote a book named "the magnet". In it he wrote everything he knew about magnet and due to this magnetism power the planets and the stars keeps constant and their own orbit. application of this balanced needle on basis of which the result come

Note

out by heart man (1489 - 1564) which was known from before. Robert Norman was born in an ordinary problem. He was a sailor and builder of Qutubnama with the work of Gilbert, Newton had a great help in physics math described.

Dr. Parasales of German (1493 - 1547) discussed the teaching of middle age universities. These universities were influenced by hepaketiz and gallon and fulfilled the demand of land lord and Burjuism. Parasales were brought up by miner are of Switzerland in a village. He was very sentimental to the farmer and the mine man. He wrote a book on the disease is accrued due to the poison of mercury and assemic. All the opportunist people revolt gallon protested against too conservative. But the total change was based on radiation of Buddhism because it had faith on new Platonism and heroism. He said that disease come to the body from outside and special disease had special treatment. He encourages chemistry and comical medicine education. Making religion spiritualism and social condition on his base discussed with gallon. They believed in chemistry and started rebirth of spiritualism and a path of suspect ion is seen whose right estimation is not found by historian.

Hervey and Blood Circulation (1578-1657)

William have (1578 - 1647) was a British. He got education from Cambridge and Padua. During renaissance in Italy he wanted to draw no connection between the painters and sculpture through about their body language in his new experiment. For 100 years people used to follow the theory which was said by gallery in 2nd century. No other work was done in between on working of heart and blood circulation. In 1628 Harvey wrote a book in which new type of body building education body education was showed. By same debate he was able to established blood in a circulatory system and it s very important because it enter into heart in one chamber and comes out through in another chamber. But he could how it happens. Malpighi (1628 - 94) said that blood passes through five different types of vines through microscope.

This revolutionary evidence had the same result on him as happened to the discovery of Galileo and keepler because the thought of medical given by gallon was still in work. He said the body is like a machine run by liquid and there is no existence if we of suspicious spirit in it. According to him he said as sun is the main in solar system so on human body heart is the main part. There was an immediate effect on medical science.

Francis Beckon (1561-1626): He was related to the guidance, philosophy, science and politics and many other. He developed the theory of people in 17th century many times. In his book "Novem organum" he showed the process of experimentation and observation the practical thing was that he becomes famous with the result of the experiments. He discussed with the people exchanging the thoughts, initial investigation all were requirement as he felt as he was a member of royal society.

Rene dekarte: Rene dekart (1596 - 1650) was also like baton found new scope of knowledge. In his book decrease on method (1637) he made a mixture of literal glamour, human taste and philosophical truth. It was highly appreciated his writing were attracted by doctors, lawyers, people death with philosophy. In the history of philosophy this was the first analytic book. He was the first to introduce such process which goes against aarastu in every step. This was his importance. Dekart was a good mathematician. He introduced co ordinate geometry which led to advancement of log spread and shape helping in industries. He told that moon and satellites are totally different and there is no deference in natural speed. Dekarte in world organization the world war and human body both are machines. Here god had the dame position of actor.

Royal Society

Becan and dekarte in the view of non scientist it is said to be practical science. Now scientific view was of Marmajo was very popular. In the middle of 17th century science was going to be institution mixed conference of science started from 1645 which led to established London royal society. The meeting was usually held at Greesh collage of London. During home war meeting were held to oxford. Participates of this meeting was scientist, mathematician, business man, padres and cullies, Robert royal named it is an invisible institution. In 1622 they issued a royal letter which was regularized and having people of all named royal society of London it get worldwide recognition.

Note

In early days the royal society represent them according to become that knowledge must be in practical. Their main work was to find scientific technical for agricultural problem and make utensils. This society collected lots of money and knowledge. In foreign letter was written to elasticity board and a magazines was published named philosophical transaction (1669). It was the regular starting science magazines.

Academy of royal dash stages: France royal academy was established by Lewis IV of initiation of Albert become so popular that many branches were depend in different places of Europe by this establishment it was clear that for the advancement of science all of were to get ready it continued done single. They all discussed together and shared their application. The candidates of science revolution also increased like this discussion in Paris was started in London and vice versa. This deals with astronomy to insects life and every branches of the nature but the main concentration was astronomy.

Task What are the two division of world made by dakarte?

Boyal & Hook: Robert Boyal (1627 - 1691) was one of the members of royal society. His work on export process and gasses rules led to the discovery of steam engine. Robert hook (1635 - 1703) was one of the same times. He was appointing as experimental arranger in royal society death with mathematician and physics. This is very small law and is known as hook law. He discovered balanced cycle which led to the discovery in future clock and chronometer. He wrote a book named micrographic which deal with them wells to microscope.

Till middle of 17th century the theories of Copernicus, Galileo and korve was greatly accepted by western European people. Till the end of 17th century it was realized in different branches of science. But the center of interest was in the point that who will describe about the motion of planets. Galileo, Kepler, Dekarte, Hook Higini, Heyli and run some of the astronomers were busy in finding the fact of motion of planets. In 1685, Newton in his book. Principia mathematician (1685) discovered the law of gravitation. For providing this he called all the searchers of astronomy and proved the low. This in version made search stop for next 200 years.

Aizak Newton (1642 - 1727): In the development of science sir Aizak new established such a theory of math that death with science of physics which can calculate the result or vice versa from result to physical analysis. For this he took the help of infinity calculus. By this process position of any object at a time can make relation with the position, speed and status of the object at any other place. After discovery of law of force path of the moving object was also be determined. The way Newton discovered calculus it was used in solve many problem of industries icon be saved.

Principia mathematician: In this book Newton solved the problem of speed of the planets. His main intention was to show that how gravitational force makes a graphic representation of the position and speed of planets. According to Newton earth and other planets and starts are all inter connected to a central force. From nektons principal. It found all that details of the space can be seen or calculated through experiment can be done in small planets.

The theory of law of gravitation bad brought an end of the thought of aarastu that god controlled the movement of the planets and the stars were changed. In this place Newton paid that there is no need to give pressure or power to move the planets and stars it in a simple continuous process. Gods interfaced is needed only to start the system and maintained its existence. Role of the god is the same as our constitutional kings.

Newton produced a reflection of the world and its working capability increased the interest in all types of branches of science. In 18th century the nature and the social scientist accepted the fact that thrown science everything can be solved. Nature and its laws were all hidden in dark night. God had sent Newton and light of knowledge.

Note

10.6 Summary

On the human body research here by it was to discover where capability was on to Gallon till now. This thing also happened in the case of Galileo and Kepler whose work discovery come an Aarastu and Plato in the field of astronomy. He said that our body is running due to the liquid blood in which there is no relation with spirit no effect was seen in the discovery of have but base of his through was recognized.

10.7 Keywords

- ***Renaissance:*** New birth
- ***Vision:***

10.8 Review Questions

1. State the condition before renaissance?
2. "Science in renaissance" state?
3. What do you know about Galileo? Explain.
4. In the field of science what is the role of Newton?

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Negro Republic	2. Ancient Greece
3. The Spanish government	4. 1600
5. 1572	6. 1596

10.9 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr. Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 11: Bureaucratization

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
11.1 Decline of Feudalism
11.2 Meaning of Absolution
11.3 Establishments of Autocratic Monarchy
11.4 Autocratic rule of Fredrick
11.5 Region of Louis
11.6 Summary
11.7 Keywords
11.8 Review Question
11.9 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Understand the decline of Feudalism in modern period.
- Explain the meaning of Absolutism

Introduction

In 1660-1789, the name absolution was given to the king. Louise XIV gave a new way to the absolutism. The eager of absolution was always there and by this declaration all the kings get greedy to the little. This absolution did not come from revolution but from the changes of the modern age.

In the middle age the social structure was based feudalism. The jagirs were the base of the society in which feudal lords were the tappers. The most critical condition was of the formers. Most of their time was wasted by working for their land lards. They had to pay to lards many types of taxes. In feudalism the church holder were also words of the land worker. So in religions purpose they were the father al in case of land they were ordinary people. There were many faults in this process due to family problem the popes went out of religions. Everyone wanted to keep in power and tried their best to do it by any mean.

11.1 Decline of Feudalism

In pre-revolutionary France, the majority of the people was belonging to the third estate where the oppressed sections of society. The first two estates of the society are two clergy and their aristocracy formed the heavily privileged segment. Natural they would always stand on the side of the king for both the aristocracy and the king were dependent to each other. It is therefore of note that it was the aristocracy who initiated the revolution any process.

The economic crises over took the France government a few months proceeding revolution. Louis XVI, after taking over the reins of power, appointed Turgot as the finance minister. Turgot took firm steps towards reforming the administration and laid stress an economizing and reducing expenditure. He proposed the issue of government orders for cuts in the daily expenditure of salaried people the release of guilds in trade and commerce from government control, and the balanced distributaries

Note

expenditure for building roads. However, stiff opposition from the aristocracy made king back down. Turgot also took exception to the French participation of the America war to Independence.

The people thought that like the popes the kings are also sent by the god to rule over them. Louis XIV of France also believed this.

11.2 Meaning of Absolution

In the domain of European politics in the eightieth century, there was no restraining principle or card of conduct to guide the tales of Europe in their relation with one another. All moral considerations and obligation to humanity were made subservient to the self interest of European states. As a result, in the realm of international politics, brute force became the order of the day. However, behind this cruelty and brutality, a strong current of radical thought was rising. It was like a fresh breeze blowing in new ideas, the chief of which was on intellectual development called rationalism. It gave human reason to prominent place in society and considered it to be the only solution to all social, political and religious problems. These ideas were to two principal features of the eighteen century Enlightment. These new ideas began to influence the activities and policies of many rulers in Europe. Montesquieu, Voltaire and Rousseau were the three most influenced enlightened thinkers and writers of the age. These enlightened philosophers brought the exciting religion, government and social philosophers brought the exciting religion, government and social customs under the scrutiny of human reason. This approach over the courses of time, helped to develop a critical and more liberal outlook which challenged the craze for the supernatural and blind religious bigotry. The emerging frontier of natural science too, was indirectly inspired by the spirit of Enlightment. These were now a new research aptitude in the field of science which found manifestation in the rise of scientific research centers all over Europe. Among the scientists of this period mention may be made of Isaac Newton, Benjamin Franklin and Robert Bayle.

The European Enlightment touched upon various other domains like economics, politics and social welfare. under the influence of the Enlightment there sprouted a new school of economists known as the physiocrate also questioned the exciting mercantile system and advocated a policy of Laissez faire was intervention of the state in trade and commerce). The most powerful influence on the economic thought of the time was exerted by Adam smith is his wealth of Nation. The foundation of the existing mercantile system was shattered by the reasoning of the back. It should that the state controls diminished the production of wealth. In short, the spirit of reason, as a result of the spread of European Enlightment, became a great importance. This is precisely why the age of the European Enlightment is also down as the age lesson.

The 18th century has been described by scholars as a period of Enlightened Absolutism. Lard action called these days the "repentance of monarchy" with the concentration of power in the hands of sensible rulers, Europe was praised for great changes of a beneficent kind some of the European rulers of this period come to realize that government should exist for the protection of the people. The monarch ceased to be selfish and oppressive. The political ideas in the era made the state omnipotent but able reminded it to take account of public interest as distinct from dynasties interests. It was indeed despotism but with a difference. This transformation of the mental outlook of the rulers could be attributed to the influence of rationalism disseminated in the writings of 18th century writers. The Enlightened Absolutism of this period developed interest in the study of philosophy and political science. Fredrick II of Prussia, Joseph II of Austria, Catherine II of Russia, and Charles III of Spain were noteworthy among the Enlightened Absolutism of the 18th century. They were deeply influenced by the wittings of Russia Voltaire, Montesquieu and Diderot and were sincerely interests in the practical implementation of the enlightened views of the Philips.

11.3 Establishments of Autocratic Monarchy

The establishment of Autocratic monarchy was completed in 17th century in Europe. In the end of 17th century holy monarchy was also established. First we look at Russia in this context. In 17th century Russia started to establish itself a strong empire. Before this from 1400 to 1700 all the

Note

revolution cannot touch Russia In Russia there were no Religious reform movement or Renaissance movement. Later when peter I (1694-1725) came into the power, it was quiet important for Russia in this period printing press was established in Russia and lots of engineer and technician were called in Russian. Russia wants to be a super power to compete with other European countries. He want to establish an Absolute monarchy to strengthen its power politically.

Peter's most important policy was westernizing Russia. During 1697, Peter traveled extensively in Western Europe and gained personal knowledge of the wonders of its civilization. He worked as a ship carpenter in Holland and studied the naval system of England. He attended surgical lectures, visited paper mills and printing presses, and studied the arts and also the employment procedures of the industrial community. This famous journey was specially meant to be a voyage of instruction and knowledge. Peter was soon eager to put the results of his trip into practice. He borrowed military organization from Austria, manners from France, clothes from England and methods of administration from Germany. He brought many skilled artisans, engineers and army officers for teaching the Russians in those subjects. With the aid of these experts he brought into existence a number of roads and bridges, ships and planes, and hospitals. The navy was under his personal supervision and special patronage. Throughout his life, Peter labored to Europeanize Russia. Everything foreign was promoted at the expense of everything national. Those who opposed the change were treated as enemies of civilization. Russian customs were prohibited in the court and among nobles.

Till 1715, peter was involved in international after that he concentrated on reform of administration. In 17th century when Peter started his region, it started with old traditional system and thought. In this system there were one institution called 'Dumas' in which all the feudal lords were member Except this there were 40 government departments. Peter by reform started to centralize all power to the government. Peter, was quiet impressed with the system of rule by Louis XIV, when in 1716, he issued Army Doctrine, he established himself 'Absolute' first he end the functioning another house in which 'sonnet' was prominent which was establish in 1711. Instead of 40 department, 9 collages were established which were to function under limitation in 12 divisions. In every division there were governors who look often the work of their promises. Regarding state government in 1708, 1715 and in 1719 central government increases its power. In 1725, he changes local government. The whole country was divided into 50 provinces; new officers were appointed to help the government of the provinces. The appointment of these officers was done by the feudal lords. These officers were accept, the king was the supreme. Peters was able to establish a strong government and bureaucracy in his country than reform. He wants to establish as strong army, which make Russia as super power in international era. What administrative changes were made by peter were followed by his predecessor. Some new agencies were established. In 1726 supreme Privy Council, 1731 cabinet were established. The power of senate was destroyed. Catherin II divided it into 6 sections, but till she use to take administrative decision very less. Whatever collage was made by peter it remain some. The province government established by peter was changed in 1728. Now some provinces were united and governor use to rule this provinces.

Did u know? To create Absolute Monarchy the kings used 'Gods Power' and its importance but often expected.

There were lots of Economic and social causes for which led to problem of internal security. On the others hand Russia itself was a big country geographically. The mode of transport was not so developed and quite slow moving. Government does not have proper mode to know the effort of new changes. Other than this peters was not succeeded to cut the corruption spread with in new policies taxation was affecting the slaves. This slaves were good in number among common people does not contributed in the changes brought by peter.

There were lots of historians who criticize peter. David Ague, total used that peter count to bring a revolution in very little time that should come in slow pace of time. According to Ague, the changes fought by peter in a little time came in a slow peace that could create the thought of nationalism and

Note

cultural unity among the people of Russia. It was true that to implement his rule and suggest peter to took steps of violence. But the feelings of Nationalism were within him. He invited foreigners to technology develop and skills his solders. But he always appointed Russian nationals were in higher posts, his own advices officers were also Russians. J.N. Clarke in his review describe that when peter became ruler, industries and former revolution was going on. If the transformation going on was slow process then Russia world to look behind in industrial revolution.

After Peter's death, his wife, Catherine I, seized the throne. But when she died in 1727, Peter's grandson, Peter II, was crowned tsar. In 1730 Peter II succumbed to smallpox, and Anna, a daughter of Ivan V, who had been co-ruler with Peter, ascended the throne. The clique of nobles that put Anna on the throne attempted to impose various conditions on her. In her struggle against those restrictions, Anna had the support of other nobles who feared oligarchic rule more than autocracy. Thus the principle of autocracy continued to receive strong support despite chaotic struggles for the throne.

Anna died in 1740, and her infant grandnephew was proclaimed tsar as Ivan VI. After a series of coups, however, he was replaced by Peter the Great's daughter Elizabeth (r. 1741-62). During Elizabeth's reign, which was much more effective than those of her immediate predecessors, a Westernized Russian culture began to emerge. Among notable cultural events were the founding of Moscow University (1755) and the Academy of Fine Arts (1757) and the emergence of Russia's first eminent scientist and scholar, Mikhail Lomonosov. As the ruler were weak, the feudal were able to became stronger, but then too Russia able to play in Austria, that continued till the seven year nor. In 1726 Russia was allied with Austria against the Ottoman Empire, which France usually supported. In 1764 signed an agreement and in 1781 a treaty was signed between Catherine II and Joseph II due to which there relation became stronger.

She divided her administration to into parts and appoints governor and deputy governor. They have not any freedom. They only perform on the order of governor. Catherine gives the property of church to states. But in Catherine absolutism the feudal lords had important role to play. In Russia feudal lards and formers were in a fig number. Monarchy and feudal lards organization were weakened later. From 1730 became the landlord of the Crown loyal Allied. Feudal lords had two groups, first were these who were old feudal lards and second one was the new group created by peter. This new group the supporter of monarchy and this group support monarchy's absolution against old one. In 1762, peter III released them from compulsory require of state. In 1775 lots of changes brought into effect and peter's established collages work given to local chambers, members were generally feudal lords. In 1785 feudal lards were gives a charters, in which they get more legal and economic rights. In this way in the time of Catherine monarchy remain absolute but lots of works were transferred to feudal lards.

Regarding, foreign policy Russia remain an important country in Europe. Russia tried a lot that Sweden does able to get back its control in part of Baltic Sea which she already lost. Catherine knows that only reaching Baltic sea, not fulfill the interest of Russia. Russia needs twelve month opens sea port of Black sea. Catherine to fulfill her wish made friendship with Fredrick II of Prussia and make him in her side.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. Notable contribution in absolutism to Catherine was .....
2. Autocratic monarchy had been established in Europe in .....
3. Russia in Europe has become ..... power in the eighteenth century.

11.4 Autocratic rule of Fredrick

Fredrick II or Fredrick the great of Prussia was undoubtedly the most important figure among enlightening absolutes of Europe during the second half of the 18th century. Fredrick was well

Note

educated and aware of the responsibilities of the king when he become the ruler of Prussia in 1740, he devoted himself do serving the state, of which he said he was "the first servant" a sharp contrast to Louis XIV of France who is believed to have said "I am the state. Fredrick's greatest achievement was to make Prussia a leading European power despite the fact that both her population and resources were much smaller than these of the otter front ranking powers.

His military abilities were extra ordinary for during the seven years war he holds his own almost single hardily against a coalition which included nearly half of European forces. He almost doubled the area of his kingdom with the acquisition of Silesia and West Prussia. His political philosophy was best expressed when he said. Take what you can; you are never wrong unless you are obliged to give back. In politics he was indeed an opportunist. The seizure of Silesia and the portion of Poland were acts carried act in defiance of morality and international law. However it has to be brave in mind that to Fredrick, the national interests of Prussia were paramount.

Thought Fredrick was pre-occupied with military campaigns, he utilized the intervals of peace to improve the economic condition of Prussia. He sought to heal the wounds of war by undertaking various social and economic reforms. He improved agriculture by draining morsels and boasted the economy of war ravaged country by setting up provincial banks and encouraging industries. He restructured legal code by modifying the harshness of criminal law. He did his best to restore economic strength of the country and to promote intellectual development of his people through opening school to disseminate learning amongst his people. He was an absolute monarchy based on the strength of the army and it's was indeed despotic. His despotism was Enlightment. He had been an ordinary despot he would not have considered himself the first servant of the state. It is this sense of duty to the state and his great care to give comfort to his subjects that prompted his biographer. Thomas charley call him the last kings. The office of the king holds a special responsibility and Fredrick was fully aware. His diplomatic ability too was commendable. The alliance which he made with England in 1756 proved to be advantageous to Prussia.

During his reign, Prussia, whose territories he expanded, became the foremost military power in Europe. He also laid the foundation for the eventual unification of the German princely states, which would enable Germany to emerge as a major world power at the start of the twentieth century. Frederick's bureaucratic reforms made the Prussian civil service more efficient, methodical and hard working and also conscious of its public duty. He also introduced a system of primary education, and codified the law. This would become the basis of the future German state, and Prussian identity, which valued military prowess, owed a lot to Frederick's own military successes. This later became linked with the German sense of superiority and of imperial destiny that contributed significantly to the causes of the two world wars.

Seven Years War (1756-1763): The Seven Years War was a conflict between the major European powers with France, Austria, and Russia on one side and Great Britain and Prussia on the other. The war coincided with the French / British colonial struggle in North America and India. As a result of the conflict Great Britain became the leader in overseas colonization and Prussia emerged as a powerful force in Europe. Prussia began its rise to power during the Thirty Years War. Prussia became a kingdom in 1701. The Prussian king still owed allegiance to the Holy Roman emperor in Vienna, but rivalry between the two rulers was growing increasingly bitter.

Frederick the Great began his reign at the same time as the empress Maria Theresa became the monarch of Austria. When Frederick seized the province of Silesia from Austria Maria Theresa organized an alliance of France, Sweden, Russia, Saxony, Austria, and other countries. Frederick, who felt isolated, concluded a treaty with Great Britain. Frederick struck first overrunning Saxony. Facing an opposition 20 times superior in population numbers, Prussia struggled for existence. Frederick utilized the advantage of his interior lines of communication to strike a number of decisive victories, but in 1759 the united Austrian and Russian forces nearly destroyed the Prussian army at the battle of Kunersdorf. She succeeded her father in the hereditary Habsburg lands. Her claim, however, led to the War of the Austrian Succession, during which she lost Silesia to Prussia. Her foreign minister tried to isolate Prussia by diplomatic means. That proved to be unsuccessful, military conflict was renewed in the Seven Years' War, and she was forced to recognize the status quo. At home, the various peoples of the state resisted the disregard of their national traditions. But Maria Theresa's economic reforms promoted the prosperity of her empire and saved it from

Note

dissolution. In her later years she strove to maintain international peace, and accepted the partition of Poland. Her eldest son succeeded her as Joseph II.

Hence forth Prussia not Austria became rival for the central of Germans. The mutual jealousy of the two powers created to political dualism within Germany and it become the central fact of German history for years to come. The centralized administrative structure left behind by Fredrick required a leader of his ability for its successful working hence, after his death, decline set in Joseph II ascended the throne of Austria or the death of his matter Maria Theresa in 1780. Though he was thwarted by Fredrick the great, was brought Russian inventions to settle to dispute. After an alliance with Russia he made an attempt to occupy the Balkan while he captured Belgrade from the Ottoman Turks but his plans were frustrated by Fredrick the great who formed a league of German princes known as the Furstenberg. The real basis of Austria-Russian Alliance was the project of Catherine II to dismember European Turkey and distribute the territories between the allies. Joseph II had to call off his aggressive policy towards the Turkeys due to the threatening attitude of Persia. The aggressive Balkan policy to an Austria was down in the face of the Triple Alliance formed between England, Holland and Prussia.

Joseph II was an unpractical idealist even though he was inspired by the spirit of Enlightment and his out took was liberal. His domains were inhibited by a multicultural population and the unification of different races and element was one of the chief objectives. However Joseph II's attempts to impose uniformity were very hasty with the result that he came to be looked upon as an interfering tyrant. His foreign policy too, ended in a failure. Joseph II has been aptly described as the most pathetic figure in history.

In addition, Joseph abolished serfdom in 1781. Later, he decreed that peasants must be paid in cash payments rather than labor obligations. These policies were violently rejected by both the nobility and the peasants, since their barter economy lacked money.

Hapsburg Empire Austria as a part of the Netherlands from 1787 to revolt against the reforms of Joseph. The rebellion attempts to reduce the power of the Catholic Church and the provincial institutions against breaking.

This time the American colonies had gained their independence. His example was a revolution in the Netherlands and Austrian troops in 1788, the Netherlands had to fuck. The Netherlands declared their independence in 1790 and was organized as a republic.

Joseph II initially tried to improve institutions of the Austrian empire. But it did not make him. He campaigns public interest in the reforms of 1780. In terms of political ideology, his policies were quite plausible.

Autocratic monarchy is the most vivid example of France, Louis XIV. When Louis became adult in 1651, the announced the handle government, but the fate of France was in the hands of Mejjerian until 1661 - is the creator. Colbert after 1661 Louis and his minister took over. Authoritarianism in his reign of Louis brought to its limits. European history has hardly become king as much as autocratic Louis. He was not a man of extraordinary talent, but it was very hard working. He develops the autocratic monarchy to established bureaucracy.

11.5 Region of Louis

Louis took control of the government himself. He weakened the power of the nobles by excluding them from his councils. In contrast, he increased the power of the government agents called intendants, who collected taxes and administered justice. To keep power under central control, he made sure that local officials communicated regularly with him.

His autocratic monarchy of Louis in between 1660-80 had established fully. Ancient institutions, such as Palermo, provincial estates, provincial governors and municipalities - all were taken from the actual rights. Both at central and provincial government of Louis were fully authorized. Craftsmen and the few people who were below the middle class economically. There was no importance in their state. It is true that some officer Louis hated her because of the autocratic power, but from the standpoint of the ruling king's officers had compliant.

Note

During the reign of Louis feudalism, with the help of the king was unfounded. They knew and understood the importance of a strong government in that country to maintain peace and order Authoritarianism could be helpful.

He did not ever have even dreamed of a century later, his descendants will demand their political independence. Clergy had some freedom in society every five years after its elected representatives were gathered in an assembly. But they did not have a direct economic contributed some of his own. But that was over their freedom. 1516 by religious law, the king had the right to religious appointments. So the clergy did not want to offend the king.

Louis made his autocratic monarchy was the center of Versailles. Here was the feudal class society celebrates. In his personal finances, Louis spent a fortune to surround himself with luxury.

Louis devoted himself to helping France attain economic, political, and cultural brilliance. No one assisted him more in achieving these goals than his minister of finance, Jean Baptist Colbert. Colbert believed in the theory of mercantilism. To prevent wealth from leaving the country, Colbert tried to make France self-sufficient. He wanted it to be able to manufacture everything it needed instead of relying on imports. To expand manufacturing, Colbert gave government funds and tax benefits to French companies. To protect France's industries, he placed a high tariff on goods from other countries. Colbert also recognized the importance of colonies, which provided raw materials and a market for manufactured goods. The French government encouraged people to migrate to France's colony in Canada. There the fur trade added to French trade and wealth.

It was not only decades of warfare that weakened both France and its monarch during the latter half of Louis XIV's reign. The devoutly Catholic king revoked the Edict of Nantes, issued by his grandfather Henry IV in 1598, which had granted freedom of worship and other rights to French Protestants (known as Huguenots). With the Edict of Fontainebleau, Louis ordered the destruction of Protestant churches, the closure of Protestant schools and the expulsion of Protestant clergy. Protestants would be barred from assembling and their marriages would be deemed invalid. Baptism and education in the Catholic faith would be required of all children.

Colbert's vision for the young Louis XIV to whom he was to dedicate all his gifts as financial adviser and administrator, strikingly prefigures the development of the arts in France during the long reign of the Sun King, when all the arts would revolve around the king's personal tastes and will and would reflect the power and splendor of the sovereign and the state. In 1667 Louis XIV launched the War of Devolution (1667-1668), the first in a series of military conflicts that characterized his aggressive approach to foreign policy, by invading the Spanish Netherlands, which he claimed as his wife's inheritance. Under pressure from the English, Swedish and especially the Dutch, France retreated and returned the region to Spain, gaining only some frontier towns in Flanders. This unsatisfactory outcome led to the Franco-Dutch War (1672-1678), in which France acquired more territory in Flanders as well as the Franche-Compté. Now at the height of his powers and influence, Louis established "chambers of reunion" to annex disputed cities and towns along France's border through quasi-legal means. The intent this time was to take revenge against Dutch intervention in the previous war and to break Dutch trade. By the Peace of Nijmegen (1678) he gained more territory in Flanders, and the formerly Spanish Franche-Comte was added to France's eastern frontier, now fortified by the great siege expert, Sebastian Le Prestre de Vauban. Now at the height of his power, the king set up "courts of reunion" to provide legal pretexts for the annexation of a series of towns along the Franco-German border. 1688, Louis sent French troops into the Palatinate, hoping to disrupt his enemies who had formed the League of Augsburg against him. The 9-year war of the Grand Alliance ensued. France barely held its own against the United Provinces and England, both under William III, as well as Austria, Spain, and minor powers; but the Treaty of Rijswijk (1697) preserved Strasbourg and Louis's "reunion" acquisitions along the Franco-German border. By the Peace of Utrecht France retained most of its earlier conquests, and the Spanish empire was divided between Philip V, who received Spain and its overseas colonies, and Holy Roman Emperor, who acquired the Spanish Netherlands and Spain's Italian possessions. Louis was forced to agree that the crowns of France and Spain would remain separate despite the dynastic connection. At the same time, the heir to the Spanish War (1700-1713) began. Utrecht treaty was ended the war. Louis was frustrated enough by the war; his strength had become shabby and did not get any advantage to France.

Note

11.6 Summary

In Europe in the seventeenth and eighteenth century emerged as a powerhouse in other states. In the seventeenth century Fredrick William (1640-88) became the ruler of Prussia. It is also called the Great Elector. He decided to strengthen the position of Prussia. Prussia's greatest weakness in that, in terms of area and population, was lack of unity. There were three types of regions - a so-Brandenburg, the second received by the Treaty of Westphalia state, the third state of Prussia and cleavage. Often these operations are also backward agriculture and industry, state and these were only pretending to go. The only way to solve all these problems Fredrick established his state autocratic governance by improving and enhancing respect abroad Prussia. His autocratic monarchy depended on the assistance of a well-organized army, so he organized a large army. In 1670, he had 10,000 troops, whose numbers had grown to 40,000 in 1678.

11.7 Keywords

- ***Service Class***
- ***Autocratic***

11.8 Review Question

1. What is meant by absolution? Explain
2. Describe the absolute rule of Fredrick
3. Comment on the reign of Louis.

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Landlords
2. 17 th century
3. International

11.9 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr.Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 12: Democratic Politics

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
12.1 Causes of revolution
12.2 Kind of Civil War
12.3 Incomplete revolution 1640 – 1660
12.4 Crown Well and Republic: Gist
12.5 Summary
12.6 Keywords
12.7 Review Questions
12.8 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- To know the cause of revolution
- To know the reality of civil war.
- To know about unification revolution

Introduction

At the mid of 17th century parliament and king fight each other in which king loss the war. The war was known as 'civil war' occurs due to pro change and anti changed people fights each other. This was between two political ideologies. One side was in favor of Dutch republic and other believes in French autocracy.

But the British revolution cannot able to stand only from this civil war. Those changes occur in England, those were not only political and social, and it affects every portion of life. Even after the civil war there was changes continue. The truth was this was change of whole century. Between 1603- 1688 those changes occurred that led England took the path of parliament form of government, imperialist foreign policies and religion freedom and economic development.

In between 1540 -1640, there were lots of changes in England which bring changes in the life English people. This environment can be divided into three part first, the difference between political and social system which some people to say to change the political system. Secondly, people do not like the military and the administrative system. Thirdly professor hill told that this was a fight between Bourgeon and people who had property. But it was not completely by true because it was clear that in England the changes were continuously going on.

12.1 Causes of Revolution

Before Stuart: In 16th century king and parliament work untidily. Due to this the rich landlords and traders developed. King uses to save from all kind of revolution and attack from outside also. On return when king gathered power no one objected up to 1590 king and this group works untidily. Later Tudor parliament cut relationship with Rome and started established relationship with Henry VIII which fulfilled the king own desire. This way parliament helps Elizabeth to fight Counter

Note

Reformation of Spain. There was no danger to the rich class at the end of 16th century. All the internal and external enemies were finished. Now, king feels unsafe due to increasing the wealth of the rich. So he started to strength his power before it was too late.

During the rule of Tudor dynasty, the power of king was increases. He established 'court of Star Chamber' etc. institutional. He was able to create peace in state with the help of this institution. But it blocks the way of common law. Now it was struggle started between Elizabeth and the common people to establish the power of common law.

The main ideology between good relation of Tudor king and the land lord were division of power. Parliament knows its power and responsibility. So it does not want to give up its strength. Tudor's king established new court for example the court of chamber etc. here justice done quite quickly. Here justice gets more important and judges were controls the under of king. The old controls system was also remain exists which proven important the revolution of 17th century.

In 16th century the king was able to establish a new system of central government in which lord treasurer were the head and the Privy Council were the minister.

The effect of Bureaucracy: Most important work by the Tudor kings was establishment of Bureaucracy. This group gives importance to gentry to stop the movement of big land lords. The gentry used to representation in house of commence. This land lords used to rule in the village and cities because king was not able to establish a salaried Bureaucracy. As a result king started to remove them as they only expected more and more power from the king.

State church: To cut the power of church, Henry VIII started to try to establish a national church, where king would be the head. He thought this way every one will come under the king. No one was happy with this concept. This church does not have any particular system and culture. Because of this no one become member of the church, this led to give birth to religions party. Puritan, Anglican and catholic were the main three religious group. Due to this Stuart king faces lots of problem.

Notes The main policy of Tudor king was the division of power between king and land lords.

Society: At this time the social structure was also weakened. All the strong feudal lords of 1540 were ended. But to make his policies more faithful Henry decided to established a new army aristocracy, by giving them land, he try to increase their power. For example Russia who become earl of Bradford. This policy was right at the point. But due to his system it was a danger that the trajectory of this families could revolt against the king in future. To fulfill the need of money king started to sell the land acquire from the church. This land was purchased by the people of Yemen this way new class Sabbair class developed. Very soon this group started to demand for place in politics to show power.

Means of communication: This was another major problem of Steward Kings. The system of means of communication was not sufficient, as there was prohibition on press, but books were entered through smuggling and teaches were also started to be anty monarch. Lots of thought were started to establish in Europe. The total control over communication was a major problem.

Economic and military shortage: The rule of Elizabeth was missing from two important aspect of administration. The many accrued by Tweed kings were finished very soon and whenever there was a chance of war the king had to ask for money from the feudal lords. No changes were made in the revenue system and king doesn't have any other way to increase the pay. In 1603 the land lords were in nature of not paying the taxes, so the new taxes during steward period was not happy accepted. So when the king asked for new taxes. He become very much unpopular and the system need a major change.

This way, Elizabeth period become unpopular and unstable due to lack of money, gold, political support, administration system, Judiciary, social unity, religious unity, absent of communication

Note

means. There was a tiff fight going on political ground between king and parliament. This way government could not work. So changes in politics system were needed.

King parliament relationship (1603-40): James I become king of England in 1603. James carrier was raised into Presbyterian culture. Therefore puritan group of church had major expectation from him. That's way millinery Petitions was placed in front of him, but James took the way of bishops. James ended 19 years long war with Spain. Not only had that he suppressed 5 years long revolution of Ireland. Now James was able to reply the entire loan taken in his time of Elizabeth, but he does not have any good relationship with parliament. In 1604 king said Godwin was unfit for parliament due to unlawful activities. But parliament refuses to accept it. These years in a Petition parliament refuse to accept the super neutral power of king and declared parliament was only house of people representative. James refuses to accept it. James implemented new taxes parliament pretested it. James dissolved the parliament. In 1961 during third king got the power to complain against his minister. On the basis of this James wants against the marriage of Charles and foreign policies.

In 1625 Charles I become the king and married France princess. For that England help France to suppress the protestant a larashella. Charles started to collect Tenej of pounds regularly and started to borrow money and when 5th of the nodal refused to pay the money Charles arrested them. When parliament politician of right an objected Charles right to use army. Charles suspended parliament for 11 years.

In this 11 years Charles got supported from lords in catholic religion. King started to inform in the Britain the tussal become uglier then king ask for ship tax. As king ask for this tax in time of peace anger the people. When in 1637, lord Hemi don and shella refuse to pay the tax and judges supported the lords this hamper the prestige of British throne. Later in 1640 every one refuses to tax.

Charles problem started at Scotland he tries implemented his religion in Scotland which was protested by the people of Scotland. Charles I called the people of parliament but he saw it was against him he dissolved it.

Army of Scotland was getting success against him. At last he had done an agreement with the army of Scotland. Scot - force until a permanent compromise, He agreed to pay 850 pounds per day. King of Scotland wanted to hire a session of Parliament. The protestors were demanding the same London. King was need of money. Later in 1640 he calls a parliament. This continues for next 20 years. This way the dispute was started on 1623 and ended at 1640.

Did u know? James I become king in 1603.

Economic condition during 1603 – 1640: During this period the price of wheat increased by a 6 times a price of other goods increased to 4 to 5 times.

In 1640 being relaxed their economic problem started to sell his land which was purchased by the nobles. Due to this process the economic condition of aristocrat chess increased and relation with king also changes. Lots of small land lords and church started to sell their lands to aristocrat class and their power were increasing. We find 1540 to 1640 the number of landlords were tripled and their economic condition increasing.

House of common does not want the economic boilers of king increased in such a way which threatened the existence of parliament. So when James tries to implemented tax without the permission of parliament they oppose it.

In England the rich land lords use to pay very little money as tax. These are lots of tax theft during 1622. During the period of 1527 to 1628 there were 66 people which fall down to 37, only due to different way of tax saving. This way subsidy given by parliament was also fall down. As an Elizabeth time the amount was 1 lakh 44 thousand pounds and in 1628 it fall to 53 thousands pound.

The new aristocrat class did not want to give money to the king which makes king to drag money forcefully. Like sometime after the death of aristocrat people king started to earn huge amount from his successor as transfer money. King started to earn money this way that hamper the prestige of king. Now he started to give importance to parliament for increasing tax.

Note

To increase the income in production center king started to sell monopoly production power, but monopoly in the field of coal and salt become unpopular because these help to rise in price. This monopoly selling becomes a cause of constitutional debate because rich people want to support the theory of open trade. This hampers the economic name of England because the price of essential commodities like butter, bear, salt and soap was increased. To achieve the monopoly company have to pay the big amount. So the company started to extract money from common people big business commodity like this but common people dislike it.

Governments only try to earn more and more from trade on economic policy was made. Sea trade was affected due to pirates. The British navy was quite weak and did not able to face the pirates. The pirates used to rope the British ships and hostage British people. Stuart king was able to fulfill the demand of safe guard's British ship. But joined stock companies able to earn profit from foreign trade and now asked for proper trade and foreign policy. The demand was more from the cloth industry because due to foreign trade land lords, artisan and traders were equally benefited and now king did not get help from one group against another. The importance of laden as trade center increase 91% of clothes was exported from here so within 100 years the population of London increases from 60000 to 450,000. Now the new social structure was based on market economy and Stewart king home policies and did not able to support this system.

King court and village (1603-1640): in those years the prestige of church aristocrat and king court and listened. The bishops were not very hard working were effected to most. The court of king was a place of politics where politics were needed to check every person happy but steward king were led of it. Some people like Gorge Villiers and some enable to control the politics of court. So house of common were angry with this and refused to pay the economic demand of king, so he started to sell the past burocracy and bishops. This spread corruption any people who had money can buy the past. People started to lose the confidence on the past and house of common become stronger as because the nobles were incapable.

The opposition of parliaments: Monarchy started to lose its importance and parliaments become stronger as the total seat rises to 700 to 500.

Ideology of revolution: Any revolution can be started only when there was an ideology were present. In Britain people were in favor of common law. According to puroton all good people were better than bad king or bishops any other. They used to say that sacrifices and proper work help for people to achieve their goal of life. The people of England like this theory and wanted bishops and judge should work in this process. So when that happened in 1641 the capitalized group he believed that god giving them money come under the portion thought. The Member of Parliament comes under puriton who does not even though revolting against the king. The puriton believed that every people should have the right learn this way the ideology of equality spread throughout England which spread revolution among feudal society in between 1640 – 1650.

Background of revolution: In 1630 there was no stability in England new social elements and ideology come forward and people started to love the idea of equality. Now land lords judges and traders come forward to life a social change. This people were not asking for political share but asking for change in foreign policies and stop of corruption. But Stewart king believe in gods powers increased the power of bishops. The marriage of Charles with Spanish princess which increase corruption in the court may be fear of foreign invasion can unite the people, but in 17th century this fear also cognate.

The economic also caging drastically population was doubted foreign trade was increasing. Now the needs of power division changes in church was a need of power which was the needs to our but government cannot understand it.

Speeding of the incidence: -the policy of Charles I quite helpful to the revolution as the background was the already prepared. Charles religious policies were mainly based on the theory that king and land lords should be invited to defeat the enemy and if any one falls the other falls simultaneously. Bishops one again become a member of council and started to work actively in judiciary system and started to punish the persons who were against him. Stewart king ones again try to established the rule of pope and this way started to link with pope. So bring political policies was disliked by the people. In 1629 Charles dissolve the parliament and reestablish the old rule. The new tax introduce in 1629 -39 was known as word ship and it increase income of king.

Note

According to parlance king able to purchased item for himself in less than market price. This was objected by the parliament. In 1629 Charles tried to change their social structure by introducing new knight policies, selling of tittles aristocrat class had to settle in a village. Kings also anger the trader to continuous demand of money in 1640 the trader class refuse to help the king. The judges were also against the king convenes them to take discussion with him to destroy the common law.

John Hampton was the first person to refuse to pay the ship tax. In 1639 – 40 the British people refused to pay this tax. From 1636 onward government was unable to collect the ship tax in a proper manner. In the decade of 1630 there was a good production. So it was revolt when aristocrat people refused to pay tax in 1640. There was an army revolt regarded Scotland war.

Due to this anger the productions in cotton industry decrease. 1640 -42, due to revolt an unemployment increase and people become more poverty shaken and unable to pay tax.

King face major problem in Scotland. In 1639, Charles tried to controls the Church of Scotland to acquire its land but face revolution had to do treaty.

Civil war (1640 - 49): In 1640 most of the social class was against king. So when in 1641, he called lots of parliament lots of power like taxation and arrest was taken away from him. Star Chamber was stopped, all his minister/advisors were premised and religion laws were taken back. But all of a sudden some people started to support king.

In 1641, when Stanford was prosecute division in parliament was quite visible. The difference was also visible in time of 'great revolt letter'. Some people started to king from York. The monarchy and the popular will were in open conflict for the first time. During this war the King was defeated and then executed. The parties that contended were the Royalists and the Puritans. The former was on the side of the King. They were also called the Cavaliers. They consisted of the nobility and the gentry. The Catholics also sided with the Royalists in large numbers.

The division was due to some peoples falling Tudors the label of revolution. Some member feels right of parliament to be established like religion matter, the power of bishops should be ended on the controls of army. This people feel dangers for their property. These way extremists somehow become modernist. King takes benefits of this destabilization. He feels without the empire cannot be run and ended all the ways of mutual agreement, which was resulted as revolution.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. ..... was the last Ruler of Tudor dynasty.
2. James I become king of ..... on 1603.
3. In ..... year the population of England doubled.

12.2 Kind of Civil War

There were lots of angels to understand the civil war. The division was clear eastern and southern part of England was supported parliament north and western part of England was supporting king. The rich people were supporting parliament and poor people were supporting king. The puration people suppoting parliament and Anglican was supported king. Catholic were also supported the king. 72% of puration parliament were supported parliament and rest with rest with king. Mainly this was war of city verses village. London and port cities were supporter of parliament and rest were with king. More clearly the poor community was supporting think and king middle class people were supported parliament. 80% nobles were the king 20% with parliament. The people middle class was supporting the parliament. They want change in Monopoly company law

According to gardener this civil war took place due to difference in ideology. This civil war not only visualized through religion look out only but through economic policies also. The middle class joined the revolt because the totalitarian nature of king creating hindrance in their development. So

Note

to remove the hindrance they joined the revolution. The traditional feudal lords were ended up in England so those were fighting for king they were mainly new feudal lords.

Lots of historian saw different angle for revolution but the most important one may be the social changes during 1640 – 60 when religion and political idea does not spread according to social change. Till 1642 lots of parliament supporter become loyal of king. In 1642, there was not supporting of democracy. Till 1649, protestant get freedom and a new democratic government was established.

The main problem to solve the civil war lies where political system, religion ideology, social structure and individual were different among the groups. Social and economic ideology was not only the one which effect the civil war, there were lots of aspects which effect the civil war like intellectual aspect, economic, social etc. all the aspect come together to start the civil war. The development of causes not developed in a day but nearly 100 years taken from two Tudor times and in 1642 it takes shape of civil war. As a result of a civil war a fixed government system able to established.

In 1645, a new law banned parliament to control army and a new form of army new modal army was established. The am unison and horse regiment were beautifully created. No tax was implementing to pay the regiment in a fixed manner. This army was discipline, able and political sound army. This army ability helped parliament to win against the king.

This regiment was able to defeat king in Naseby and control over bristle. Charles flew away to Scotland were people hand over him to parliament. The war and end now the supporter of parliament were divided into two groups 'perspiration' and independent'. After the end of civil war the preservation people started to say the army should be demolished with providing pay or should send to Ireland to stop army revolt, because they think they can make farmer feel the freedom in absent of army. Now a new party socialist party arises for the development for small farmer but the army was too strong to handle now. The revolted against the idea of liquidation of the army, Cromwell supported the army. The army revolution and ask for fresh election and took control over prison.

When this army marched Tudor London the probation leader flew from London and independent people from the government. Now army can influence the policy and independent people want this. But the socialist who influence increase in army want some major changes. The party want securities for small traders, company for big traders, expansion of adult franchise, end of newly built churches, safe guard of land lords everything.

In the mean time independence were removed from the power socialist controls the power when Charles requested for a comeback, but due to socialist put some such clauses in agreement which started a new conflict. This agreement 'agreement of people failed in the place of Putin Charles flew from prison and with Scottish help attack London but failed to capture London and new try to make friendship with Presbyterian, but army general had a treaty with socialist and capture London. Now 30 January 1649 king was parliament and hang to death.

The monarch system was ended as people think it was just a bandage to freedom and so on 10th may 1649 a new democratic government was established in England.

But democratic reform was not done, till now economic and socialist reform not done. The army feel like betrayed and they started to process to top the government. Socialist failed to fulfill to remain homogenous and absent of strong leadership there planning failed.

12.3 Incomplete Revolution 1640 – 1660

In practical there were two revolutions in England at 17th century. Due to this revolution right to property, extreme taxation, established of parliament system, protesting morality everything must be established. This revolution practical never happened but it looks like it happened any time. But if this revolution took place it may establish any more organized democratic system which able to destroy all conservative thoughts.

There were lots of people in England who can destroy the social system of England like baggers, unemployment and criminals. London population increases by 8 times during 1500 – 1650. This

Note

people living under poverty but new thought cannot able to spread its effect properly. The protestine leave state and land lords and started to form such religion where they can get support of homeless, labor and law class people. This people formed a new middle army. This army mainly created by the common people so there problem used to solve by this group of army. This army shows sympathy Tudor liberalization so very soon there political idea was clear to the common man.

In Between 1640 – 1649, all the revolutionary effect was beneficiary for the trader and aristocrat people. There were more than 50% people in England who were under poverty line and their dream was not fulfilled even after the revolution. In between 1640 – 60, some new political parties come in front the house who asks for freedom of this poor people. There demand was totally opposite of interest of aristocrat people. They demanded right for the poor people and went that they should take active part in political matter. Now after ones throwing king, the house who led protest against king now become a peaceful spectator. The law class people started to believe that the upper class people used them for their own benefits. Now they want centralization of power, poverty, land etc. which led to **an** effect between the two. The upper classes people now get united after feared revolution to support the expected revolution.

Equality: Lilburn was first to ask for religious freedom, political equally and individualism for establishment of equality. Lilburn ask for equality in constitutional congress (1647) at Putin where he said that he equal view of military was as important as law made by judge. Lilburn ask providing adult franchise through agreement of the people can achieve titch, regular session etc along with open market. Now the socialist army declared that they themselves come to reissue the people and later by arrested Lilburn (1649) and other political people who were against them. They said king and those political leaders both were same in their nature was to torture the poor, there were no difference.

Diggers: These diggers were one system further them socialist party. Under the leadership of Winstanley this people ask for centralization of property. They said after king parliament had no right to control the land so it was of peoples. In 1649 Diggers started purchased land of surrey. They want to do collective farming, but suppress by the solders very soon. This people were more economical so they provocateur poor against the rich. In October 1647, They ask that the maximum wage of highest should not cross than 2,000 pound per year and extra earning should be banned. In pamphlets they write that the always made by the rich thieves and when common people due to poverty do steal. they punished them. This way this party able to influence the farmer class in village area. As the leader Gerard Winstanley does not able to produce concret solution this movement does not have any major effect on conservative society and does not able to create impact.

Fifth monarchy: People believe that four heavenly kingdoms was ended and now fifth heavenly monarchy systems will start ruling the slave of gods. They said that Jesus ones against in its way to come in earth, till that the rule was in there hand. They do not believe in the law of common people and believe god was among all the rules. Like socialist they were also had faith on with and they were solders of god. This was not so powerful.

Quakers: The religion party 'Quakers' able to influence people. They were against the evils of bishops. They believe 'taid' was a way to rob the people. They believe that land was of god and every person had equal right to use it. They were against the religion tax and more liberal regarding religion. This destroys the pillar of the government. In 1647, socialist convocation they ask for people right to chase bishops and no other tax should be implemented in place 'taid'. They were in view of the support of the free public opinion on religion matter and a particular time should be limited on speaking on religion matter.

In 1659, they ask for social clearance through which they can oppose the operation of the poors can be maintained. Prominent leader of the party were Pearson and faux. The rich aristocracy was fear from the declaration.

Some big leader like Henry cram bell, Milton started to critics the party, but there ideology was totally based on the need of those poor peoples. When the leader found a losing ground they killed the leader of the party and ray of hope of socialism ended. The leader of socialism remains only as a part of history. Famous political thinker Thomas hobbler, describe the situation more clearly, he himself believe in secularism. He also says that when there was a fight for political power the result could be destroy. So the first should be finished.

Note

Writer poet Milton, describe people should had the power to choose king, law and representative. King and magistrate was representative of people so they had to work according to the will of people. Milton in his three writing try to make us understand that after defeat there was way of winning and people should face the defeat in a healthy manner and believe that people should give emphasis on philosophical thought.

In 1640 -60 there was an intellectual revolution in England and later it become a part of English people life.

Cromwell, republic and protectorate (1649 - 60): - Cromwell able to end socialism, and make sure that king and House of Lords going to come back. People were able to understand that socialist only able to govern only through the power of army. For 11 years Cromwell rules England with the help of army and without king. In 1660, ones again monarchy able to reestablished itself.

In between 11 years Cromwell tries to run a try to run a republic, even when the people does not ready for the republic. He declared "people were under god". The republic system was successful. But 1649 to 1653 the left out the Member of Parliament try run the government known as Rump parliament.

In 1642, the house of common get the right to rule the country without king, a council of state was established under soldiers of council influence was above questions able. The power Pair class was cut off but not there titles as they were not socialist but there political and social power was ended.

Cromwell ended his enemy but stabilization of government not clearly visible. Problem arises in foreign policies, as expected that after being republic England will be friendly with neither land, but due to trade completion that could not be possible. Now there was a prohibition caring goods in England in sea routes. Very soon there was a fight started and ended in 1654. Holland had to accept the new laws. The slow proceeding of environment and anger army and asked Cromwell to dissolve parliament and ones again there was a problem government identity. All the power now rest in the hand of army Chief Cromwell.

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

4. In ..... Lilburn said power was in Sword.
   (a) 1647 (b) 1547
   (c) 1747 d) 1847
5. In between ..... the intellectual revolution took place was superset.
   (a) 1610 – 30 (c) 1640 – 60
   (b) 1620 – 40 (d) 1649
6. In ..... Cromwell took huge army and reach Ireland.
   (a) 1549 (b) 1449
   (c) 1749 (d) 1649

Cromwell was one of its kinds who able win over both the side. He was army chief; win lots of war had good relation with the army personals. The army believes him and hope he make their salary a good one.

On the other hand, he believes in strong politics so law class people had faith on him that side would not be neglected. He was a noble so they think he will defend him.

After dissolving the parliament, Lambert suggests a small state council should perform the duty of administration. Secondly Harrison suggest some solider should be selected to run administration. He takes the middle path, select 140 committee. He suggested two reforms.

1. Tide will be there as to fulfilled the religion purpose.
2. The law should be reform one by one as reformist wants.

Note

This frightened the member and they dissolve the council. Now comfit took the path of conservation class and with the help of instrument of convergent 1653, can felt become protector of state. He appointed 15 member council of minister.

In 1654, first they decided to control the executive. Then they decided about the material of administration, but they does not to implement any of the constitution by pressure so can felt provide four points.

1. Division of power between executive and legislative
2. Fixed parliament with not be there
3. Secularism
4. Freedom of army.

This clear that no aristocrat able to control the army. Now they started from them new parliament who will looks after taxation, army and church. But when Cromwell found that the parliament was going out of his hand he dissolves it. A revolt started, Cromwell suppressed and starting military rule by dividing and appointing 11 district under major generals. These generals started to function all time of jobs including welfare to licensing. But in city and village they get very little help of army the law was implemented. In a very little time, local government comes under the controls of central's government. The upper class people were not happy with the system as not go against Charles individualism for another central rule.

Everyone against the army rule for every quarter of section but it was need of the day to run state. But there was not money to pay the army at last there was destination tax was implemented but it was not successful as it was not introduced by parliament. So at last Cromwell organized election. Even a major general try to parliament was elected who were totally against army rule.

The parliament disapproved destination tax. But in 1657 they put a humble petition and advice in front of Cromwell. According to which Cromwell will be king natural's leaders will be on local administration. House of command and House of Lords were reestablished and given the power of taxation.

Cromwell was made king he was because he was a good protector and this solve the problem of succession also and as a life threat was already unsuccessful he was quite hero to people and he want to established the rule of law. Army disagrees with this thought as it was to cut their power and some feels it was hindrance to democracy. Cromwell refuses to be king and keep the power of appointing member in the second house he appointing army chief and their relatives. He had veto power. When the parliament objected in his work he dissolves this within few days he died. Now his son Richard Cromwell took over the power but he was not so capable. After took over the power he called session but he had a tussle with army. They want to capture parliament he started enquiry and paying army. Then he order to dissolve army in return army order to dial be parliament. Parliament accepts his own defeat and disables itself. Richard resigned in 1659, to create constitution army called parliament. Ramp army dissolves all the army prepared after the regime. Lambert want constitution should be prepared according to army but parliament removes him from his post. Now army dissolves the ramp parliament. A new securities council was created and army non army government ended.

Anarchy was at its top in England, people do not have faith on republic government. Those people does not support now started to say there was no other hope other than monarchy. Now Charles II also had lots of follower. The general send to Scotland also come back. He declared if Lambert and other general surrender then he will call a new parliament. The army was not interest to fight so they surrender in front of general mock. After reaching London mock ordered for fresh election. As constitutional power called them so it was known as 'conventional parliament'.

12.4 Crown Well and Republic: Gist

In 1648 -49 limited revolutions had been started. Case against the king was in court and was in sentenced to death. The House of Lords come to an end in its plane. The house of commence comes

Note

into the power. The rump- constitutional established a democratic government and in short time England was declared a democratic land. Most of the time of the rump- constituency was wasted in giving punishment the king's supporter. The ramp did not have to answer any one. It was seen that their view was like to get the through without anyone supporter. The historian ale mark and cloths in the year 1648 – 1649 said that soldiers were more powerful themselves to punish others. But till 1651 – 53 the constituency and the soldiers were against the public.

The Beyer born parliament also failed to make up parliament political power. In 1653 – 57 to solve the dispute two policies were taken instrument of ruling and the other is pray and consults respectively in 1653 and 1657. Before this army with the help of instrument of government taken under the government and take their effects in rebuilding the country. It the republic fester put more freedom for people the republic nature will be there. It will be helpful for the development of the government. At last in 1660 people accept that reestablishment of monarchy in England.

Re – establishment 1660

On requested of General Monk, Charles II announce 'announcement of Bardot' he promised to 1. Army wage Outstanding (2) whom participating in civil war, forgive them (3) Religion power and (4). There will an agreement regarding land in parliament.

Parliament was also appreciating the announcement. In Britain there will be cameral parliament which helps king to rule. This may change in administration as demanded by the middle class also. In May 1660, Charles II reached in London and reestablishing the constitution of 1641. Now once act dated constitution was in mark now.

King now established the representative parliament in place of 'conventional parliament'. As monocracy comes back to power the old aristocrat also comes back to its power. House of Lords, bishops and alcohols all get back there power. The administration of local administration and army come back to lord Mayor and sheriff. The supporter of monarchy was appointment in most of posts. General mock and his friends get there back in house of lords also not able to get back its position. House of common able take position of importance regarding money fill from 1661, 1671 and 1678 and now enjoy more power than House of Lords.

Now prince's council cannot internet in the matter of local issue without permission of aristocrat class. But the major changes was the mentality of common people, the already face the problem of army rule in the name of republic and so when new burro racy system was established they try to established there cradentility by giving their contribution in every field of contribution in every field of administration. In 1661 – 1666 thousands laws were made from discipline mainly follow the law of common wealth. Charles II took such men is the pricy council who ones revolted against his father. They had never the support the uncontrollable monarchy. People accept the judiciary as supreme of law matter. Now dispute of trade now use to look after by the judiciary, people accept the downfall of church judiciary.

Now the people laws justification was done by the judge and not by the bishops of church. Rule of law was established.

Political system: In 1660, there was an equilibrium was try to established between king and House of Commons. Both were powerful and ones supremacy was established. In 17th century when king and parliament struggled there was a prohibition in the activity king. But that does not make parliament the supreme authority. During re –establishment in 1642, the constitutional was written somehow amendment. But re establishment was not possible as the problem which led to civil war still there. The main power struggled between king who lots of special power were he ended he had to depend on parliament for monitory cause and on the other hand house of common who even after revolt depend upon king for its existence. As there was no power to struggled, house of common declared division of power between king, lords and common because constitutional cannot able to solve the problem in 1642 and even on 1660. In new system three power establishment has been define separately but that was not successful so the some how clear the problem of 1640 as known as king of parliament changes in 'parliament king' which somehow clear the position of king and parliament. In 1640, king with the help of every people and position used to rule the

Note

country. In 1660 king, who lose some special power and parliament who gain some power started to rule united? King now only uses his power with consultation of Privy Council. The member of Privy Council can only give advise not ordered and if any wrong information to parliament, parliament can prosecute him for that. Charles II minister domby was prosecuting. This May parliament control over foreign policy was also established.

Religion system: Bishop's barma in 1660 accepted that most of the peoples had faith on religion freedom. Charles II provided religious freedom so that catholic though also remains in existence. But during re-established the Anglican wants ask of re established of monks. In the mean time 1661 election were majority by the supported of monarchy. The act of uniformity (1662) was too passed, according to this presbatarin had to leave in the Church of England. The puratin were only dissatisfied and become dissenter. But puratin already lost his control over all class except middle classes.

Economic policies and economic development: After 1660, the interest of land lords, law class people were safeguarded. Now the production was to be increased to interest of producer had to be safe guarded but the interest of consumer were neglected. To get the high price of producers, the government stops the import of wheat. Subside was provided to encourage production. Glut provided opportunity of industries training; this helped the production of cotton industry, which production increased rapidly, new opportunity open up. In 1662, according to settlement act the area under bishops were not recognized. The condition of parish house was very bad. As due to huge unemployment the salary was very low.

Feudal society was not re- established: In 1662, a new law was introduced after the failure of 1651 low to safe guards, the interest of share capital company. In 1662, a new law makes responsible the person who receives the money. This way the situation become more completed as government started to control monopoly and navy. The re-established government now introduced a new law namely 'marchentlist' which now control the total trade.

Re- establishment of social structure: After the re-establishment of government the aristocracy able to get back its position in society, country and local government. This common wealth law able established democratic movement and soft party now started to support can conservative party to re-establish the social system in England. Now the nobles, aristocrat and traders ones again control the local administration, perish life and city municipalities. So no changes come in social system.

Charles II: The stewert king knows without parliament he cannot do anything. So want to maintain the majority of puriton in parliament and with the help of 'cooperation act' he creates loyalty as local self administration. But parliament does not want to surrender his power what he gather through 20 years of struggling. So who was not faithful to parliament, he does not able to remain as minister for long time. Even mackmala said that the parliament gather such a power quite which was arrest able.

In 1667, for the first time public accounts committee was establishment. Now in 1679 the freedom of speech and act of habeas corpus was guaranteed that help to achieve justice very quickly. Previously king used to keep professional killer to kill the parliamentarian who speech anger him, but now he cannot do as the parliament was not going to consider this type of activity fairly.

In 1672, Charles had to take track 'declaration of indulgence' what he had promised Lewis XIV and his act to had friendship with France ended as England guarantee religion freedom and any wrong doors including catholic people were punished. In 1673, according to test act, now to become a burro rat one does not have to be loyal to pope.

This some false obligation started spread as of pope and Lewis friendship to assassinate Charles Denbies alliance with Louis XIV etc. denbis laws confidence of parliament, Charles dissolve parliament. This show parliament control over foreign matter also.

There was a big change in political system of England in 1678. In midterm pall the supporter of king lose majority. Charles had to promise that he will not try to acquire any kind of England through law. Now the aristocrat who want major changes in future was in power of parliament but Charles to able to defend the exclusive bill which may end the chance of James to become king by his own way.

Note

Groupism of parliament: After defeat of exclusive bill two parties started in parliament. That person who went to overpower James II was started to known as Petitioner, because they want to discuss this matter on the floor of parliament. The second party was started to known as abhorrer. They do not want to stop the power of Charles to choose his successor. The party later known as wig and tori adherer the wigs was in favor of cutting down the power of king, regular election and proper timing of session, they were also against the Catholic Church.

Tory believes that king should have special power. But the party system was first beginning in England. So when ever there was a chance of civil war or war all untied become supported of king. In the last few years of 17th century, the power of house common increase. Aristocrat people of both the party were not against the government, till government not plan to control their interest. Both the party had good relation with government as government policies were developing the social structure.

James III because the king of the England in 1865. In the beginning parliament and judiciary was with him. Parliament provides him lots of money, but James attempt to re-established catholic and parliament against him.

In the very beginning of parliament there was a revolt by man math and Argali the civil war was surest and leaders were executed. Some asking for local army safe guard of monarchy, want to employed catholic in the army so he went to end the 'test act' parliament first agreed to pay but when doubted the employment of catholic they refuse to pay. Angry king dissolve the parliament.

This particular time in a case judge announced king was the law a make and he can disobey the law. Encourage by the announcement James started use his power to suspending test low. Now he started to appoint the catholic in army. In 1688, he appointed pope supporter as lord leftanand. Now in every post of administration, he was appointing catholic. He also established court of Ecclesiastical commissioner known as religion court.

In 1687, James allowed the dissenter to take part in public prayers and provide freedom of religion. He want that, when parliament ones again meet they should pass his now law. Now he orders the bishops to road declaration of Indulgences, but he does not have a power to provide religions freedom to dissenter. The bishops were protested they were arrested. Judge question the power of king to end now. Todi group who now fill that if parliament does not get back its power their position was in danger. So they started to protest against the king.

Glorious revolution (1688): Seven people who were catholic, noble and nearer to noble signed a letter which invade William of arrange to invade England through them know this could destroy the social structure which was Bose of their property. William before accepting the invitation asks for the help of people in England. He gets it on the condition that he will not destroy the social structure after the war. People of England were totally frustrated with the policies of the king. James now started to fear the development and also of a sudden change his policies, appointed protestant open higher parts and removed the catholic but all his loyal left him and William when enter London no one was there to defect James. James flew from England without going power to anyone.

William took over the throne, now on opinion of aristocrat people called a parliament like convention in 1689 at London. Todi and wig were united during revolution but started to fight for the actual post of king succession. James when flew he cannot be removed the king of England. So after discussion William and his wife marry united by declare king of England.

Task What does the people of England done with their king in mid of 17th century.

Revolution system: In 1660, Charles II was started asking without any pre-condition. So before sit in thrown the aristocrat ask William and marry to accept bill of rights, the people of England able to end the power of king to suspend law, dissolve parliament, prepare army without permission of parliament like special power. It also accepts the power people to give position of king. The election of parliament will be free from the influence of king. The 100 years long dispute come to an end with parliament member get freedom to speech and discussion in every topic without influence of king

Note

and now get permission for that. No one ask question on debate of parliament or can lodge case against the proceedings of parliament.

As William and marry were child less, the throne went to marry Sister Anne and her son, that end steward rule in England. To end catholic effect a new law was introduced. No catholic connected person was permitted to sit on thrown.

There law was passed to end revolution in the country first one Mutiny act according to which king and parliament get equal control over the army. Second one was ant of toleration, only those people get religion freedom who would accept at last 36 points out of 39. Therefore, most people accept catholic get religion freedom. Thirdly with Triennial act it was decided in every three years there will election for parliament.

By this law parliamentary system was introduced but not in full force. King had the power to elect judges and minister; he can called session of parliament, dissolves it. It had special power on foreign power. In 1688, a little change was done to balance the power. After this there was no one greater than other.

Due to this revolution no anarchy speed in England, now common law become powerful than absolutism. The Anglican and protestant was able to control the religious problem of the country. The aristocracy implemented new tax, through the representative. The socialism was quite ended up. In the situation no change comes in social structure of poor farmer artisans but the rich aristocracy started to develop their condition. Political system was able to change itself according to need of society and its aristocracy.

12.5 Summary

In 17th century due to civil war the army and socialist people able to rise into the power. The old political and religious institute lose their position, but in 1660 the old institution ones again able to come back. In 1688 when ones again a revolution took place to aristocrat people able to re-established there power but according to new political system.

This change was not so great, but changes come after lots of fight and the changes of political power. First time, in word of king had to face judiciary, the catholic church lose its control over society and the protestant able to gain power through religion freedom for the first time freedom, equality and feternity was talk and teacher. This new though later spread thought out of the world.

The revolution of 1640 and failed because in 1660 all the old institution able to come back. All the developed work, education, parliament support, the society was more divided than before. But some good thinks also come out from the revolution like bill of right, secularism etc. started to spread its wings. This time onwards people law give more and more power to the judges. The able person gets more and more power to the judges.

This help democratic system of England developed them another European country, but poor people does not able to get this type of help. But development of individualism later helped all the poor people of all class to develop. This way this revolution becomes glorious revolution throughout the world. It becomes one of the important developments of Europe.

12.6 Keywords

- *Common law*
- *Ideology*

12.7 Review Questions

1. Who had accompanied the relations break-up in Tudor Parliament with Rome?
2. Describe the ruling of James I?

Note

3. Describe the economic condition of England in 1603 -40?
4. What do you mean by 'bills of rights? Describe.

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Elizabeth	2. England	3. 1520-1640
4. 1647	5. 1640-1660	6. 1649

12.8 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr.Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 13: Commercial Capitalism

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
13.1 Historical Explanations
13.2 Social and Political Determinant
13.3 Economic and Social Determinant Reliving of Commercial Civil Centers
13.4 Cultivation Capitalism: Hindrance and Development
13.5 Summary
13.6 Keywords
13.7 Review Questions
13.8 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Understanding the statistics measure of economic used by historians
- Learn Elite class, the peasant class and the monarchy.
- Discuss the relevance of commerce in urban centers.

Introduction

From 1580 to 1650 the Europe was under total decline in each respect. Population forming the determination can visible in every section. The industries are also decline. During this period in Spain, Holland, France and England all the royal class faces revolution and in Germany statesneasly thirty years of revolutions are going on. This disturbance was known as general crises of the 17 th century. But the decline was not same everywhere as so the name was not appropriate. When the research was done it find out that in different places the effect also different.

13.1 Historical Explanations

The economic crises which took place in 17th century will be studied here. Here we will study the development of capitalism and progress of economy. We will look on the development on 17th century. We will look on the historical development of economies and how it will affect the continent and world?

Historian who analyzed this development of economics can be chetogarised into two groups. First group believed that economics crises due to fall of the price. Second group believe the detoriating economic condition was due to population. The third group believes that to know the whole process of economic crises everyone should learn process of production. All the process depends on the condition of the labor. Because some time the labor was a free person, but some time he was a bonded labor and some time he get will payment for his craft work. In the process the social structure of the farmer changed time to time some time he used to sell his labor to the feudal lord, sometime he become equal to the feudal lords by become direct tenants and sometime he also able to purchase labor due to changing social structure. All this social economics structure decided how and to whom the goods will be sold. This way demand and supply will be balanced. It also decides that what will be gifted and will not also decide. The economist believed that in capitalized system

Note

will give birth to more demand because in this system the capitalized people try to increase demand of their goods among labor class try to sell more. All the industrialization people know there goods will be must for labor. But change of this system can also increase demand and production. Not only change in price and population will increase demand. In history we study how the system will change and due to that human relationship and social behavior change.

According to E.S Hamilton, the economic crises of 17th century happened due to downfall in the equality of the gold and silver bought from America and Spain. The currency made from gold and silver were also prepare loss which led to the fall of the price of gold and silver. Now investment is forming the industry were not profit able, but on this points of his says the economy will stand only if new treasure were needed every day.

The wrong points in the Hamilton theory was, price production on the revenue was rise and it automatically provide profit. In today modern capitalized economy this was right but in 17th century it was not that. It was not right to say that when profit was already on them rise in production or invest in other place was not possible. For example the availability of land was not easy. A big plant was used to be joined property of villagers in every village for feeding animals. The some farmer whose land given on lease, so those land cannot be look after. Some farmer mainly in France and east Europe cannot able to neither sell their own land without permission of the feudal lords nor even give them or them on lease. Some time we find that even though the farmer getting less population them only to fed the family he wanted to keep the land to create big from fails due to this cause also. In all this matter prove the importance of stoppage of united land prepare by the feudal lords, because it could led to uprising among farmer. There was no one who went to be part of absolute monarchy. The most importance part in this time was that the labor was not easily available. The human resources of that time mainly involved in production in their small farming land and work very hard to produce much. By ending this small and non farming firm labor can be arrange for big firm of wheat. If big firm were preparing them to without labor it cannot produce profit. From the maxis theory of would be capitalized theory come on existence. One feudal lords with big machine and lots of farmers went America to form but all the farmers run away from him to firm in the border area of America and his machine remain un utilized now the capitalized understand that not only by technology he able to produce, he had to depend on the relation of social dimension. According to Marix kill then the owner and tenet use to fight between themselves kill them it was not easy for anyone to earn from price production. The problem was visible to the people who sit in the power and by using the power of stick and able to control the people and earn profit. The people involved in production capitalized labor and did not have any other means to earn for their family. The labor get involved in the production circle but huge big profit cannot be earned because the feudal lords implemented taxes like mort main and banalities, which are traditional taxes. All this happened in the 16th century when people in France do not able to successful implemented joined farming. In Hungary also taxes were increased and now allover in England there was nothing with the farmer can use to increase the land and production increase.

From the example of Poland, it get boost. We know that in Poland, the feudal lords were pressurized the farmer with treat toward. This farmer did not able to produce what they want to end they work half heartedly resulting the production was not that much as he should be acceding to land. Due to this the big form land aware did not get that much profit, they should get when price rise took place in 16th century. Bitola Kula told that in the 16th century when rest country fixed there wheat rate according to demand in Poland it was fixed only on basis of production. This means that, there was full potential to earn profit but due non ability to produce, the feudal lords do not able to earn more profits. The price rise profit only can be happened where people can purchase whatever he wants if he had money to do that. From today contract if it was not possible to understand the beginning area of capitalism.

Now the question arise how the price and production linked with population rise? The state depending on the farming, had a condition with new technology, because in this state's excess production can be possible in the vacant land. In new land farming would be done the land for domestic animals feeding will be destroying which will provide the fertile land. The places were new lands were not available; there production was not detoriated due to loss productive land. The king happened only on the land divided into small parts. The small division used to be done to

Note

grow crops more and more time, so that more and more crops can be grow, but the result was that the fertility of the land ends. The result was more devastating. The land was divided into small parts, resources and crops were divided less production, drought like situation, people death almost the growth of economy will be end. Some historian says this war 17th century feudal society most massigarial effect. But in 18th century new technology was developed and production rises sharply. But in 19th century a massive industrial revolution took place.

Before capitalism, some historian try to understand how European throughout Europe spread to economic process which was known as spread of 16th century and general crises of 17th century. We have to understand the continuous process of economy and not the structure of the economy. One end to other end of Europe was not working on the same crises. On opposite every aspect is working and in some part in economic development was also going on. The economy was quite depended on farmer. A little change in process used to affect the economy but result was different on different part of the country and continent.

Notes In 16th century, Spain used to bring lots of sliver from it American colonies.

According to Hobbosban, in the feudal system the purchase of people was limited. Big market was not created for ready made goods and other goods, till them when farmer stopped keeping land of their own field. The farmer used to keep a particular part of their own, rest be use to sell in the market to pay tax, tariff and feudal lords. This port of money cannot able to use to purchase goods made for others. This way farmer money gets dividing among state, church and feudal lords. In the feudal society money used to remain in the hand of the people, those people used to be the market of producers. That's why the market was very small and mostly of luxurious items. In some places due to war demand for cloth and metal uses increasing for army here another problem arise that the farmer including the best productive farmer were included in the army, not only that due to war crops and domestic animals were also destroyed. Hobsban come into the conclusion that due to situation some consumer goods production can be increased but not very much. Because of this, in 17th century stagnation come in European society and was also known as crisis. In the age increasing production was not only profitable. The money remain on the those hands, they used to spend money on the purchasing land to occupy in the post in royal court, to built huge house and regular war plans. But this situation was not implemented regarded England and neither lands because in 17th century because this countries development and increased farming production. Here the small farmer united there land become rented become the peasant of big farmer. This also led to the situation where new market opens because to feed the farmer had to purchased food and cloth from their salary. This led to situation where producer started to development new machine to increase their production as completion was on rising. To fulfill the demand of consumption market the producer want to purchase each other, where transport also found to its own market along with machinery of production. That's way the excess demand not only depend on increase of population, but it depend on what type of occupation the people were employed in. for instances farmer cut out from their small land to employed them as them labor only the demand could be increases because than only he had to purchased for livelihood. Demand only increases when producer and labor relationship was good and not only on increase of population. That's way to sell the production they does not depend on the increase of population, they started to encourage small business by other to increase the demand. They try to rise the income of the people by changing social structure not only depend on the population increase.

In Europe to increase the purchased power of the small farmer and the artisan some benefits are given they are (1) these people were exempted for paying tax, tariff and feudal taxes. This encourages the farmer to capture his forming land in his own. (2) Some political institution of states like village authority and absolute monarchies able to safe guards the system of small farming. At last it can be understand that in capitalized economy the production and process can be change due to the need of the time. It only possible when it could be destroying the new system of production system comes into implementation.

On basic of this we will examine the capitalized system of 17th century capitalized theory. **Note**

1. How much does the small production system ended and how much quantity it's left out?
2. Due to end of this small production unit how much does the big capitalized and background able to rise.

The small form land system was in existence in France due to common system. This system stop the big farmer to used the non- farming land and consolidate those land with their existence from land. If this happened it will be problem of existence of small firm land owner who had to depend on small production. The village commune stops the farmer for growing big in form of firm land. Now the lands were becoming production friendly, but some lands remain spread in some part of the village. This way some productive was there where it weaken the productivity of the land. The village community also stopped the outsider people from occupy vacant tends of village. When in 16th century the date of beef and wood were high then the food product try to occupy vacant land so the animal husbandry can be done but village community able to stop it its success. Village community started to fence guard land for animal husbandry to stop its spread which gave boost from absolute monarchy. In 16th century Lewis XIII is autocracy also play important role in this matter. This officer's behalf on this state's stop occupation of the land and increase of lands rates. The immediately play important role to safe guards the village interest. This help them to increase the people to gave tax and for the first time the welfare state theory come into existence. Now the state used to give a big army maintain judiciary system and spend in other matter and as tax some new taxes were also started to implemented.

The monarchy this way started to help destruction of small farmer. But economic condition of the small farmer does not developed as he had to pay dates of different taxes of state charge and feudal lords. Gurbut had estimated that if the total production one third was the food grain than he had to more than as taxes. As form 16th century last half of 18th century the price rise and other problem created disturbance in small production which led to a situation where small farmer to maintained there livelihood had to depend on the labor work also. Gobart had written in some part of France big farmer and industrialized had this type of job for the farmer. The big farmer used to land horse, seed and plough to the small farmer instead the small farmer had to work for the big farmer land. This way the big farmer earn more money from there production as the price rises by three to four fold. As monarchies do not have their own land he had to work as labor on the field. According to gaobert there were very few village of rich farmer and they were economically strong. We find out that when economic crises arrived there was money in the hand of few people.

In Spain we had already seen that the policies were not in the side of the farmer and that led to the fall off the production. But in 17th century the aristocracy gives permission to increase land to increase production. In the mean time the fall of cost in crops make the farmer employment or made his join army. At 18th century end in that land there use to be agriculture, they started to remain vacant.

In Eastern Europe we had already seen the feudal lords become absolute production owner. The feudal lords capture the land of the farmer and make them work in their field as labor. When in 17th century the crises started they started to torture the small farmer. This process was known as Benarlegan. The feudal lords started to make the farmer work in every field and taxes were increased. In Western Europe, the business class helps to spread agriculture. In this field the feudal lords started to get involved. From 17th century on ward they started to import wheat due to this capitalism does not spread in Europe or the capitalized. Till the feudal lords remain in power they did not care about the development of new technology. They were only can concentrate on the share of production.

England remains different from the process of Europe. In 17th century, England neglects the production of the small farmer. In England the commune system ended and a new class of rich group of farmer started to emerge, started to use new technology of development of production. They started production in the long term. All this happened in the England because here feudal lords lost their control little early them other part of Europe. In 11 and 12th century farmer started too united against the land lords in France. Due to the presence of strong commune in France strong burgeon cannot able to rise. An example can clear the atmosphere of France. When in 11th century the commune started in Norway, in France the entire farmer were quite equal. That's why it there was

Note

any uneven tax, they used to fight united by. In 12th and 13th century there was a unanimous unity regarded chapter of revolt. In England the fight against the feudal lords started after the neither victory of nor men kings newly 250 years after France development of farmer. Till then new technology started to implemented. Till than the difference between both the groups started. The feudal lords started to believe they were the owner of the lands and started to implemented and the labor farmer easily available in England. In 16th and 17th century the capitalized theory started to implemented.

A new system also started too implemented among farmer and feudal lords in lower land in England from 13th to 16th century all the rich feudal lords were under the influence of price rise. The people face the problem by increasing the production implemented new technology. In France the monarchy establishment the feudal lords by providing higher posts in administration, till 14th and 15th century the feudal lords started toe am from animal husbandry long term farming. In 16th and 17th century the feudal lords started to earn from big and they form by purchasing. This land use to give as rent by English feudal lords used to take care of the production process and the land development. The process was known for improving for land. The aristocracy family also helped to expend the mines of iron and coal. They used to provide the loan to businessman for this. Now there was a link between feudal lords, business man and the producers, trade, agriculture and production had link between them. Now a new class of capitalized started to emerge who protested by the feudal lords in parliament. In time of Elizabeth and Stewart king there were so much united that in 1632 they had a civil war in England. Now in 17th century capitalized labor and farmer were in a front and later in 1800 also led steps of industrialization in England.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. After discovery of machine in 18th century ..... become a big industrial city.
2. 19th century ..... become a big revolution.
3. In 17th century stop development known as ..... .

The main cause of economic development in England and the Holland was a new class of bourgeons come into existence. They developed share broking; financial institution and development not only work of communication. This development lead to new market, trade route and new theory of life, all this are a clock of life. In rest of Europe bourgeons adopted opposite direction. They do not have the option to earn profit by producing more. In those country people try to invest in government loan, luxury items and purchased of feudal posts. As the money was not re invested in agriculture. So development was not possible in Spain, Portugal, America and Italy. They had to spend money to purchased goods from Britain, France and Holland. These way England countries developed and rest countries remain lack behind. In capitalized economy capital was a tool of production and so need proper investment.

Both the economy feudalization and capitalism used lots of hard work to show difference between them but if we study little deeply we find that this two ideology was quite some historian defines medieval period of history as one of the darkest period of history after a total survey. After this he try to define capitalism as it spread throughout 18th century in Europe in the field of industry and agriculture. As in the period, there was less uses of currency made the farmer give lots of production as there tax. In the period the people who were fighter by hereditary manner there hierarchy of status also maintained. In 18th century after France revolution we took into the social structure we find the relationship of farmer and industrialized depend upon their production. The production was not in the hand of farmer, but he only sell to his labor to earn his living. On the contrary during feudal times the farmer only used to produce in their small lands for their own needs and don't depend on their market of needs. Now whatever the produce it was for the market but he doesn't get any encouragement for the production. His only for most thought was how he could pay his feudal taxes by cash or product. In this century the total mean of communication was destroyed and now center of trade started to arise, and this new trade system only united Western Europe and America.

Note

Task Which was the tax farmer had to pay when he get payment in cans?

Economic dimension man verses nature feudal system mainly used to agriculture based in which small farmer are main unit of production. Generally the nobles mans used to control the farmer and his family, he used to be influenced person of the society he able to get all the surplus production. In many place the feudal lords used to pressure the farmer to work as labor in his own land known as damence.

Under the feudal society there was some pre condition for development of capitalism. The development of capitalism need production of agriculture a continuous develops market, where surplus production can be sold. But in this society as surplus product goes to feudal lords there remain a very little scope for excess income for the farmer. There was some technologies development in agriculture field in 11th century as during this century some changes help to stop spreading waste hands and irrigation system developed land.

The quantity of crop production increase and decrease every years, the farmer had to save particular quantity of crop for seeds and for his own families need every years, the farmer had to save particular quantity of crop for seeds and for his own families need every years. It known as yield ratio. The farmer used to save one fourth portion for next year's production. Then after he had to keep for his own feeding and payment of feudal dews. Then he had nothing left of capital accumulation. When village community calculates the profit loss of a farmer it also showed no hope for future. To develop agriculture of farmer were permitted to create boundary on the land surrounding village and had no owner but they cannot capture the land permanently. As their land was not owned by one way, so to maintain its productivity of the land this land should remain open for some time according to law.

The nobles started to implement some policies, through which they divided land among farmers and maintain the productivity of the land as price rise and demand of alcohol increases which give them lots of profits. According to professor posten in 13th century all of the certain export of wool started to increase which make the feudal lords divided their lands into parts to increase production. In this particular time the British people implemented labor taxes on the slaves, in the centenary of lost century discussion of payment in cash for labor. This happens as British people mainly nobles believe in consumption not in saving. Feudal lords were fighting on their own rights also, to established themselves as important in the society. In 11th to 13th century, the period of explosive production, the farmer able to established their home in the land of production cannot be done. In a particular time, all the less productive lands were production cannot be done. In a particular time, all the less productive lands were developed had no impact of economy. In this period famine increase in 1315 to 14 whole Europe starve. Some time epidemic also spread, like in 1349 'black death plague' spread in England. This situation led to a situation where population decline destrically in 14th and 15th century those people were mainly farmer. In this century per capital production was increased but this increased cannot be visible because all the excess population consumed by the farmer. Later from 15 and to beginning of 17th century the population started to increase. But in 17th century ones again plague shortage and change in environment ones again bring stoppage in increasing population, now social structure started to fight against the challenges of nature for existence.

In this type of agriculture economy, where social structure was control by the human, but nature had to play its important role. If the nature will change the production will change. In 1315 – 17 during summer season rain continues and crops were destroyed. In 17th century excessive cold also created the problem and production remain in low. In hill region also production was law so; shortage of food grain may intact.

Note

13.2 Social and Political Determinant

Aristocracy, monarchy and pleasantly, historically, the feudal economy faces problem due to different causes:

1. In different part of the Europe class equation.
2. How and political institutional behavior, in different words we would say that how much the feudal lords able to abstract from the farmer and how resist it all depend of farmer decide the social structure. Some example of France, England and Germany are as follow:

France

In 11th and 13th century, the population started to increase and to provided food to supply to them production of agriculture also increased. In the contest the noble's class with help of clergy tries to curve the slave farmer revolt implemented a new tax called 'cans'. This thing happened in Paris and Normandy section were most of surplus production goes in the hand of aristocracy. When in 14th and 15th century population started to decrease France was involved in 100 years war with England. This war was fought in French started to centralize the power, they started to curve power of feudal lords and supported local farmer. The royal court increase shah tax. They also implemented a new tax on farmer namely 'tailed' which had to collected by farmer.

This way in 16th century France, farmer were fighting in two different way to capture surplus product. In the mean time the implementation of shah tax helped the farmer on the farmer on the other hand it helped curve the power of autocracy. France developed was depend upon agriculture and now he had to analyze the condition of England.

Did u know? The feudal society was mainly agriculture based and the small farmer used to be main unit of production under this system.

England

In 1066, when Norman dynasty comes into the power of England at 1606, they developed a monarchy based on feudal system. In the state of feudal lords used to help the monarchy to capture surplus product but only on legal recognisation Edward I started to legal reform, establishment of parliament. Kings court and legalized king and feudal lord's relation and able established a peaceful and big empire where every people knows there right and duties. The nobles give important to king of court to slave the problem between them. The nobles also get right of mineral court where there were no boundaries. The court hearing was done on complain based on firm slave (seas). This way in England serfs had to pay 50% as feudal tax more than France. On 14th century, in England farmer revolt started, as the feudal lords facing the problem of fall of population and fall of prices. They were trying to maintained cumulated labor service. But British farmer were unable to achieve the prestige like France, but British farmer able to achieve the prestige like France. But British farmers were able were free themselves from serfs posts.

Due to civil war Anglo Norman feudal monarchy was weakened and various noble groups started to raise their head against the monarchy and form their own army. This feudal lords are something known as bastard feudalism. On the mean time the farmer were quite fortunate able to become free holder of their land. Some farmer able to got copy hold of their lands. This was guaranteed by the court. Now the British court started to gave equitable verdicts when there was complain between the nobles and the farmer. But most of the arrest remains in the hand of the nobles which they named domain. In France domain was most spreader because during the block death those farmer were killed run away their land was capture by the nobles. The nobles didn't had the power to start the system of serves but them able to maintained their control over the property. They started to

Note

give away the land on rent to those people also wanted to take the land on rent to those people who wanted to take the land on that particular rent. This way in 16th century small firm land developed in France also known as pity Pearson production. In England capitalism farming started to developed. Here 3 unit of production come into existence were known three unit of production come into existence were known as land lords, tenet farmer and wage labor.

Germany

In Germany till 16th century two different type of agricultural production system develop. In eastern ports small farmer families used to exist. This farmer used to had free hand under village commune but had to feudal dues and rent. These feudal lords used to rule a small port of village. This authority he established by war can some as in France. On the other hand as western part feudal estates were development on the basis of village discussion. Here village commune were more strong unable to become autocratic. In western port with the help of village control the production and husbandry were rising but the imperialistic land on such a system exist through very less this kind of land exist.

13.3 Economic and Social Determinant Reliving of Commercial Civil Centers

In later half of the feudal society trade and economic system had its own importance. The capitalistic system had its own importance. As the capitalized system rises medieval cities become self dependent and the nature of trade started to change. Historical hensi pirenne said the trade and commerce also play an important role in the changing society of medieval period.

In the later half the medieval period feudal system starts to use currency. Generally the feudal lords accepted to pay in the cash only when there was benefit to them. Generally the feudal lords used to play when there was market where the farmer can purchase goods. Generally the farmer got the payment in cash. Generally this happened in the later part of medieval person when some part of domain land. Generally payment used to make to raise capital payment of higher army and to release purchaser during the war time by the nobles.

In 13th century the comma used to develop mainly on basis of alcohol production. In Gusoni at France woolen clothes based on the handicapped was prepared in Belgium feders. This entire product used to prepare the demand of Europe markets. In the Baltic region of Russia firs and wood was produced to fulfill the demand of shipping industry during the period England used to expert wood grain, packet food and dairy product. In the parts Aheditoamean Sea the trader used to purchase luxurious goods come from Asian countries and sell them in Western Europe markets. During this particular period of feudal capitalism of medieval period the capitalized development developed upon the investment capital in maximum as possible. As experiment in banking system, currency, demand and supply or demand and supply in important city center of Europe help to increase the trade in Europe. On the other hand trade also developed due to 16th century discovery of metals which boost trade also.

In the end of 16th century to fulfilled the demand of the feudal society and village and city and some technical changes were brought in to production as cultured changes were already took place the society were ready for new capitalism. This also led to technological changes and spread of imperialism also spread. Now new technologies were discovered to separate silver from copper and during the period of (1460 -1530) the use of copper and silver was increased by 5 fold. Then only the demand of increased population can be fulfilled. So to increase the aspect of butter trade new big ships were built. All the super power of Western Europe established their navy in a special manner which helps to discover America along with new thought and education. All these help to increase of demand of agriculture product in the market. New Rome civil war was established throughout Europe which helps to increase the agrarian capitalism in Europe. Roman civil war generated farmer right on the land established an independent and important judiciary system through which help to were the power of absolute monarchy and established a society where capitalism can developed.

Note

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

4. In Germany till ..... two type of policies were developed.
   (a) 16th century (c) 18th century
   (b) 19th century (d) none of this
5. England starts its imperialism policy from ..... after the Norman come into power.
   (a) 1066 (b) 1266
   (c) 1566 (d) 1166
6. Till end of ..... farmer revolt started in England.
   (a) 12th century (c) 14th century
   (b) 13th century (d) 15th century

13.4 Cultivation Capitalism: Hindrance and Development

From the beginning of this chapter we are trying to trace feudal production system and its production relation with consumption and how in differentiate market started to increase the demand of production which developed economic boundaries and developed the technological development. We had already shown that due to population change bring changes in production of agriculture production. In 16th and 17th century agriculture blockage was Italy and France. On the other hand Netherlands and England development.

Italy

In 16th and 17th century the trade was totally depend upon Meditation Sea, Italian ports were much developed but due to lack of technology there agriculture product does not development which put pressure on its economy.

France

When feudal taxes were fixed in France in the name of 'shah' it helped to developed village commune but differentiate between the farmer become hindrances in the development in the market. The policies of division after the death of farmer makes the land smaller and smaller, later we find 75% of from that very small hamper the agriculture produce the farmer were self independent and they does not produced except for Paris. They produced grapes for wine and taxed the farmer for their product. So now help for the people of feudal lords.

Neither land

Like England these country also developed free farmer which help to develop the capitalized agriculture system. These lands were divided into small parts Gillard, Holland and Friesland. So in this area land own by a Burgin class who rent the land for some time and help to farmer with new technical in which the production. They used to produce different type of crops and animal husbandry which increase the production capacity of the land. They produced oil and seeds for industrial crops. Dutch developed irrigation facility with help to developed lots of land. Governments encourage urban market purchased power. This truth was acceptance by Dutch historian slicer Wan both. According to him England and Holland become one group France, Spain and Italy were in the second group. Germany was in the first group and Eastern Europe was in 4th century.

Note

England

Commercial land lords have started Tripartite hierarchy accordingly to which the feudal lords used to give their land to demean to tenet farmer developed technological development and production also increase along with the new market in domestic and international sector developed banking, trade goods, urban trade center. Later encourage new development of sea route and industries also gave birth to imperialism.

13.5 Summary

Medieval feudal production relations as a means of changes in the business capital of the limitations of what has been said above Yet it will have to accept long-term effects that unconsciously led to some of the capital which was possible due to the transition to capitalism. Banking system, coins, and testing, trade routes and major urban centers of the knowledge about events fairs has gained considerable experience. Search cruises to the 16th century and the advent of huge amounts of precious metals, then the unprecedented increase in opportunities for entrepreneurs all over the state, the experience would prove useful.

13.6 Keywords

- ***Tenant Farmer:***
- ***Fief:***

13.7 Review Questions

1. Recommend options to increase agricultural yield by keeping views of the level of industrial in 17 century.
2. What is the cause of economic downturn in 17th century?
3. How was the feudal economy in the latter part of the middle Ages?
4. Write a short note on agricultural capitalistic?

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Nawarinon	2. Russia	3. 1878
4. 1833	5. October , 1853	

13.8 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr. Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 14: Capitalist Industrialization

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
14.1 Beginning of Commercial and Industrial Capitalism
14.2 Controversy concerned with Transit towards Feudalism to capitalism
14.3 Order of Development of Capitalism
14.4 Summary
14.5 Keywords
14.6 Review Questions
14.7 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Understand the beginning of Industrial capitalism
- Discuss the Controversy Concerned with transit towards Feudalism to Capitalism)
- Describe the Order of Development of Capitalism

Introduction

In 18th century the condition of Europe was so good in demand of productivity as well as presence of money that they were led to start the work with new technologies or we can say start of industrial revolution.

14.1 Beginning of Commercial and Industrial Capitalism

The year of feudalism during this period the trade and the industrial production were took place in 17th century. the functioning came in front of us. The changes were as follows: Geographical transportation, International transportation in which costly and luxurious goods were included and the productions putting out system was also developed. England and Netherlands was a huge market for domestic goods and later on England and Netherlands was able to develop a changing form of imperialism.

Geographical transportation: In the early 16th century the high official's offices were in different places North Italy, Parts of South Germany, modern Belgium and for fishing north Netherlands (modern Holland). The skeleton of Industrial development is the line between the Tuscany of items and Belgium known as Flanders. Till 1700 the line becomes a shape of a triangle and main offices were at Netherland, Britain and France. In Netherland Amsterdam was the main center of business. In Netherland Amsterdam was the main center of business. Here interstate business flourished utmost. The financers changed their position because after the Counter Reformation many big lords left their land for the sake of torture male by church.

Trade of different type of goods: In the middle age we know that people used to exchange substances of Iran, leather goods, papers for writing etc. but the business was mainly the export of delicate substances. In the seventeenth century there came a change in the demand of substances was increased. These substances were traded in foreign lands and in islands like in England and Netherlands. In Holland not only luxury items were traded but also good clothes, fishes, sugars and milk products were also traded.

Note

Putting Out System: In the end of 15th century, foreign businesses of woolen clothes were started. To extend the business the feudal lords used to give raw materials to the poor workers and were strictly ordered to make the of product they wanted. They were free from urban artisan associations. Mainly they were under employed people so they were paid low and lords were happy with saving money. Lords were not very tensed to pay money when the stock exchange rate increases. They only had to do was stop the supply of raw materials to the village labors so there will be very less loss of money.

Extension of Domestic Market: For the development of the business, development of market was very essential along with foreign trade. Without development, the renewable process was not possible. In the 17th century it was active in England and Netherlands. In the mid of the 17th century exploitation became little less and the labor charge was increased.

Reconstructs of Imperials state: England and Netherland was established the plantation in north, central and South America. Here with the help of slaves from Africa sugarcane, tobaccos etc were cultivated. In the Northern America there was no slavery system, wool and fur were in great demand there. People or company who managed to reconstruct and make the product more attractive are used to sale it in fare prices. This way they can earn and profits a lot. They also contribute in the development of Capital accumulation and income of consumer.

14.2 Controversy concerned with Transit towards Feudalism to Capitalism

Marxist economist Maurice Dobb 35 years back published a back named "Studies in the development of capitalism" It made a start of controversy within the Marxist. The other Marxist economists were Paul Sweezy and Takahashi; other two of Britain were Rodney Hilton and Christopher hill. Here the differentiation was based on 2 ideologies spread to foreign trade cases the downfall of feudal foreign system or the downfall of feudal production system change due to conflict between the systems. The main cause of internal conflict was because the upper class tired to drag the surplus. In this process the upper class speed up the work process and tried to spend an expenditure on luxury items. In this time there was another conflict about absolute states and its present conflict. The main causes of conflict was feudal and capitalistic group and both was wanted their own independence and wanted to stay separate from each other. But some believed capitalism was another form of feudal system. In this debate only one intellectual Rodney Hilton of England had done the research of feudal Economy system. Christopher hill was also done the research in 17th century on England. Dobb's and Figgie, both theories were based on research on past medieval Europe. In that time the debate was less based on comparative study and European continents mentality study very little.

In last 35 years European historian that may be Marxist or Nah Marxist the research was just based on theoretical studies and not based on mental studies of Europe. But whatever the result came out is as follows.

1. The European system of former and feudal system was hampered. The knights now become absently land lord and they stated to live in the cities and take part in trade activity.
2. The European industries face revolutionary changes.
3. The old trader and artisan system was declined.
4. National mercantilism was development along with idea of Nationalism

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

1. Commercial capitalism later takes the face of ..... capitalism.
   (i) Revenue (ii) industrialization
   (iii) National (iv) None of these

Note

2. Capitalistic production system later defined as
   (i) National revolution (ii) Industrial revolution
   (iii) Trade revolution (iv) None of these
3. Trade capitalism was developed much before then .....
   (i) Farming revolution (ii) Mechanic revolution
   (iii) Revenue revolution (iv) Industrial revolution

14.3 Order of Development of Capitalism

In this processes capitalism means in the economy where production and trade mainly remain on few person of the society and it was centralized in their hand. In the beginning it was known as commercial capitalism later if became Industrial capitalism and at last it was known as financial capitalism.

Commercial capitalism: It was developed much before Industrial revolution. The meaning of capitalism was savings. Therefore it means the people who were able to save money from his pay were known as capitalist. But in economic the meaning of capitalism was something different. According to economics capitalist means the person who or some person who invest their money to earn more profit from any trade. In later half of medieval period the end of crusades and discovery of compass helped to develop sea trade. Some trader wants more profit and started to farm goods and developed new companies in this way British east India Company was established. In the beginning, these traders used to purchase from the artisans directly. Later to earn more money these people used to purchase raw material and started to give the artisan work on job on labor basis.

Generally these artisans now started to manufacture only those good on which capitalist can earn more profits. Now they became only labor Till now it was a home trade but factory system started to develop. Now the capitalist started, to develop goods according to his own will and earn more and more profit. This way before industrial revolution, commercial capitalism was present. Now the sea trade earns more revenue for European Florence, Angus burg antswarm and Landon was the main center of this system.

Task Which book was written by Marxist economist Marcie Dobb.

Industrial capitalism: With the help of machine the age of factory begins and with the development of the capitalism also gives you an idea about the changes. The new industrial machines were costly. They cannot be purchased by former or artisan. Now the production was started in industries. In 18th century the trade was totally dependent on industries.

Financial capitalism: It was quite near to trade investment of capital, purchase of raw material, development of factories, and looks after the work of labor and finished goods to be sale all these manages by the owner of the factory. The factory system became more complicated when time passes. After the development of rail, the industrial system started and ownership move out from the frame individual capitalist and reached in the hands of companies. In this process every work needs specialist and capitalist group loose control over direct trade now the only arrange money for business and divide the profit among them. In this way financial capitation started to flourish.

14.4 Summary

In the last era of medical time, due to discovery of compass, trade started to increase and sea traders able to earn more profit by investing more and more capital. In this way British East India Company was established. In the beginning traders used to purchase from independent artisans. But later they invested on raw material and prepare goods according to their own wish. In this way the artisans lose their freedom. After this system they only earn wages and the trade changes time to time.

Note

14.5 Keywords

- ***Financiers:*** one who invest capital
- ***Commercial:*** business, trade

14.6 Review Questions

1. What do you understand by different kind of Trade goods?
2. Where was the center of good quality of handicrafts in beginning of 16th century?
3. What do you mean by imperialist re-imported trade?
4. Write a note on different stage of capitalism?

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Revenue
2. Industrial revolution
3. Industrial revolution

14.7 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr. Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 15: Socialist Industrialization

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
15.1 State of Europe before Industrial Revolution
15.2 Meaning of Industrial Revolution
15.3 Causes of Industrial Revolution
15.4 Summary
15.5 Keywords
15.6 Review Question
15.7 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Discuss the condition of Europe before Industrial Revolution
- Explain the meaning of Industrial Revolution
- Describe the causes of Industrial Revolution

Introduction

In the Medieval Age the main occupation of people of Europe was agriculture. People used to cultivate their own lands or lands of land lards and exempted their life from the earning of the land only. The other occupation of people of Europe were carpenter, potter etc. They used to do work form their home only. Their main work was agriculture but in extra time they used to do these works. Very little people were there who did these works as occupation. At that time there was no currency. Livelihood continued by exchange process selling and purchasing of substances occurred through exchange method. In some place there were markets where people come to buy their essential things and sale the excess of the house. But the life of the cities were little different. Some people were engaged in making business. They used to give raw materials to the labors and made a product of raw material which was sold and the labours were paid some incentives. The business men were quite interested in doing foreign business as foreign business earns good profit for them. They were very eager to make money but the production was in the hands of the labours which became a great obstacle in making the money.

15.1 State of Europe before Industrial Revolution

Industrial Revolution was not a political Revolution so it did not have any fixed time or date. It was a process of revoltuion. Revolutions started approximately form the early eightieth century but the rate of development increased from mid eighteenth century. And this development took place for a whole century. Duration in between 1770 to 1870 A.D is called as Industrial Revolution.

Before 1770 A.D. there was socialism in Europe. The leaders used to have the luxurious life for there were enough money to spend. They were not able to do farming none other people of the family would do that. So they give to the farmers. Farmers used to farm on the lands of Feudal lords. Feudal lords used to take taxes on the production and also used to torture them in different ways.

Note

Education began to spread very fast which developed the mind of the people and began to come out of the prejudices which were continuing from the post. The Renaissance had brought scientific changes in the thought which developed invention of new things.

The Europeans discovered the geographical position of their states and began to start incomes from that land. Everybody had independence in doing business in their state. But for this business they felt the need to security of the matters, a good transport system and a fast vehicle to reach the destination during this development the middle caste people were getting prosperous very fast. They now wanted to develop the quality, quantity of the raw materials so that they can make were profit in the materials.

At that time transportation were done by animal carts. For movement of people also these carts and boats were used. In some places canals and roads were made. So we would see that people were becoming conscious about the development the diving life style and culture everything.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. Industrial revolution is a process of .....
2. Changes the production of raw materials is .....
3. Foreign business of ..... was already started till the end of eighteenth century.

15.2 Meaning of Industrial Revolution

'The Industrial Revolution' refers to a period of massive economic, technological, social and cultural change which affected humans to such an extent that it's often compared to the change from hunter-gathering to farming. At its simplest, a mainly agrarian world economy based on manual labour was transformed into one of industry and manufacturing by machines.

By this Revolution the machines which were developed results in much more production with the help of less people in a less time. The production quality and quantity both were improved. The era known as the Industrial Revolution was a period in which fundamental changes occurred in agriculture, textile and metal manufacture, transportation, economic policies. A writer said that "change in the production of matters is called Industrial Revolutions. Someone also said that ending of the process of production in homes in small scale to large scale by the man power in factories in short we can say the industrial Revolutions is development in production, transportation and communication with the help of new discovery of machines.

Notes Industrial Revolution is not a political Revolution.

Why Industrial Revolution did came first in Europe?

We know that Industrial Revolution is one of the processes of progress. Revolution comes in many places of Europe but it first started in England. England was forward in two ways one is progress come very fast and the other is revolution which started first in England. But in other countries in Europe like Belgium, France, Germany and Russia revolution come very late and progress took place very slowly, therefore going to discuss it.

1. Till the end of 18th century England had started foreign business. So they had money to accept the price of the new machines.
2. There was increase is production due to machinery and had lot of spaces to sale the materials either inland or in foreign countries.

Note

3. England had large business ships which helped them to carry the products to other places and bring raw material More over they had skilled sailors and many part to do business.
4. People of England were very much eager to increase their production of things and sale them to make profit moreover they had enough money to buy the raw materials.
5. Before Industrial Revolution there was change in the agriculture also which helped to get cheap labors to work.
6. Iron and card were easily available in England which was very essential of running factories.
7. From India and other eastern countries different types of clothes were exported to England. This made them to produce garment of better quality by watching it.

Self-Assessment

Multiple choice questions:

4. During Industrial Revolution..... mines were found in England.
   (a) Iron & coal (b) Iron
   (c) Coal (d) None of these
5. In Europe Industrial Revolution took place in many countries but first come in.....
   (a) France (b) Spain
   (c) England (d) None of these
6. After Renaissance and Religion development in Europe came.....
   (a) Intellectual development (b) Industrial Revolution
   (c) Religion development (d) none of these

15.3 Causes of Industrial Revolution

There were many causes of Industrial Revolution.

- **Settlement of colony:** Geographical excavation rose the need of settlement of colony. Holland, France, Spain and England settled a number of colony's in different parts of Europe. All the colonies were very far from each other. To increase the business between the colonies's there was a need of good transport system. So they had to settle the colony's and were trying to make a good transport system.
- **Demand of substances:** Business was flourishing very fast in Europe. They made business with Europe and lands of east. After making colony's they used to sale their products there also. Like its demand of many substances were increasing rapidly business men wanted to make more products faster and sale them to earn money but the home made process slow the production and manufacturing system. So to increase the productivity there was need of machines. And for machines there was need of factories from where they fulfilled their needs.
- **Availability of Raw Materials:** There was lack of raw materials to establish large factories. But after establishing factories, there was need to check availability of raw materials.
- **Cheap labours:** In Europe the process of agriculture was totally changed. Some small works were done by machines. The cattle rearing fields were transferred to cultivating lands. So the tribal people were bound to go to the town for earning. There they began to work in factories to very low incentives this thing helped to industrial Revolution.
- **Availability Iron and code:** To make raw machines there was need of iron. To run a factory there was need to power. In England both of them were available and both of them were very near to each other. So factory was built.

Note

Task In which ways England was more prosperous than others?

- **No monetary problem:** From 2-3 decades Europe was busy in making business with other countries they had already made money from foreign transaction so they had no problem is making the factories.
- **Scientific Development:** After Renaissance and religion Reformation the there came Buddhism. There small discoveries began to start. Money machines were made, steam power was discovered, and many physical and chemical science discoveries were also made. All these discoveries guided the people that they can do their works very easily.
- **Proper opportunity for business:** The people had big markets to sale his objects, demand of the objects was increasing new machines discovered, uses of power was there, availability raw materials was abundant. There was lots of money to make factories and cheap labors were also available. All these things made Europe to flourish.

15.4 Summary

Geographical excavation raised the need of settlement of colonies and earned money from there. People had the right to do business in their land. They wanted good security and a good transportation to do business with the colony. The middle class family had more profit from this system and they wanted to develop the quantity and quality of the materials so that they can make more money by selling them.

15.5 Keywords

- ***Industrial Revolution:*** Revolution related to industry.
- ***Latter part:*** After that industry.

15.6 Review Question

1. What was the main business in Europe is middle age.
2. Describe the condition of Europe before revolution.
3. What is the meaning of Industrial Revolution?
4. What are the causes of Industrial Revolution to start in England?

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Development
2. Industrial Revolution
3. England
4. Iron and coal
5. England
6. Intellectual development

Note

15.7 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr. Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 16: Under Developed

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
16.1 Industrial Revolution
16.2 Industrial Revolution in other countries of Europe
14.3 Effects of Industrial Revolution
16.4 Summary
16.5 Keywords
16.6 Review Question
16.7 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Discuss the Industrial Revolution.
- Explain the Industrial Revolution on other Countries of Europe
- Describe the Effects of Industrial Revolution

Introduction

In 1709, a man called Abraham Darby finally succeeded in smelting iron using coke as fuel, and he bought all his workers beer, in celebration of his discovery. Up to 1709, furnaces could only use charcoal to produce iron. However, wood (which is what charcoal is made from) was becoming more expensive, as forests were being cleared for farmland and timber. This technological achievement allowed a major expansion of the iron trade, and ultimately it helped lead to the Industrial Revolution. In England there were lots of coal mines and coke was a byproduct of coal.

16.1 Industrial Revolution

Prior to Industrial Revolution, the manufacture of textiles occurred in the homes, by people who gave part of their time to it. It was a tedious process from raw material to finished product. In the case of woolen cloth, the wool had to be sorted, cleaned and dyed. Then the wool was carded and combed. Next, it was spun into thread which was woven into cloth. Subsequent processes were performed upon the cloth to change the texture or the color of the woolen cloth. Many of these stages of production were performed by women and children. The supply of raw material for the woolen industry was obtained domestically. In the cases of silk and cotton, the raw materials were obtained from foreign sources. Before mechanization and factories, textiles were made mainly in people's homes (giving rise to the term cottage industry), with merchants often providing the raw materials and basic equipment, and then picking up the finished product. Workers set their own schedules under this system, which proved difficult for merchants to regulate and resulted in numerous inefficiencies.

Note *Textile industry and Industrialization: The first spinning and weaving machines in textile* **industry was created.**

1. **Flying shuttle of John key:** The first innovation in cotton manufacture was the flying shuttle, developed by John Kay in 1733, and was one of the key developments in weaving that helped fuel the Industrial Revolution. The flying shuttle enabled the weaver to propel the shuttle through a wider strip of cloth with a single hand, and allowed the other hand to perform the combing to compact the cloth. This speeded the process and thus increased production.
2. **Spinning Jenny of Hargreaves:** James Hargreaves, a carpenter, developed the spinning jenny, which greatly speeded up the process of weaving cotton threads into cloth. Patented in 1767, the spinning jenny was a series of simple machines rather than a single machine, and it spun sixteen threads of cotton simultaneously.

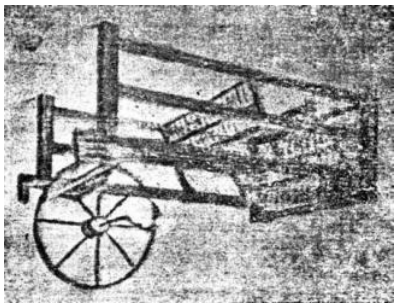


Figure 1: Spinning Jenny

3. **Arkwright's' Water Frame:** The water frame is the name given to a water-powered spinning frame developed by Richard Arkwright, who patented the technology in 1769. The threads produced by spinning Jenny was little weak. But the threads produced by water frame were very strong. The machine was named water frame because is worked by the power of water and it was not able to fit at houses. So to get proper use of water frame these machines was placed in the factories. Therefore these led to build a factory for production of clothes.

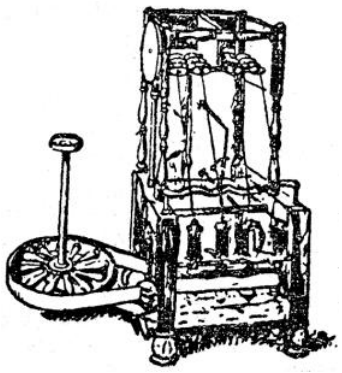


Figure 2: Arkwright's' Water Frame

4. **Crompton's' Mule:** Samuel Crompton's Spinning Mule, introduced in 1779, was a combination of the spinning jenny and the water frame in which the spindles were placed on a carriage, which went through an operational sequence during which the rollers stopped while the carriage moved away from the drawing roller to finish drawing out the fibres as the spindles started rotating. Crompton's mule was able to produce finer thread than hand spinning and at a lower cost. Mule spun thread was of suitable strength to be used as warp, and finally allowed Britain to produce good quality calico cloth.

Note

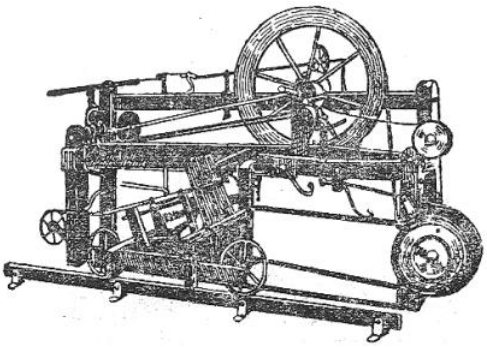


Figure 3: Crompton's' Mule

Notes Hargreaves in 1766 AD, created a new machine spinning called the Spinning Jenny.

5. **Cartwright's power loom:** Another key innovation in textiles, the power loom, which mechanized the process of weaving cloth, was developed in the 1780s by English inventor Edmund Cartwright. The machine ran due to steam. This is the first machine which spinned threads and made cloth together. This machine took very less time to do its work. Within 50 years, power loom manufactured around fifty lakhs in number in England.

   All cloths were woven in basically the same way, although weavers followed patterns to produce cloths with intricate weaves. Because the operations of a loom focus on such a small working area, its movements must be exact. And weaving, as opposed to spinning, requires a cycle of sequential steps and involves reciprocal movement as well as circular. In a power loom, movements coordinated by human hand and eye have to be replicated through the precise interaction of levers, cams, gears, and springs. For these reasons, weaving was the last step in textile production to be mechanized. Then in 1792 witan an American scientist made a machine which can remove the seeds very fast. Machine removed the lots of seeds in one day which was equals to 50 peoples remove seeds in one day. Later on this technology increased to perform equivalent to 1000 people. With discovery of these machines time was saved and less number of labors was required.

6. **Industrial revolution in the coal and iron industries.** In industrial revolution iron and coal plays an important part in development. For making of machines, ships and flyovers, there was need of iron. These irons were used after purification and purification was done by melting the iron. Till then no machines were discovered for the purification of iron. Then in 1856-57 A.D. peter onion and Henry cart discovered the machine. Henry Bessemer then built a gallon where iron was melted and all the impurities were taken out of it. By this processes steel was also made.

   James Watt's steam engine built in 1769 AD. The coal-burning steam engine was crafted. These are all very high due to the need of coal. Therefore, the task of extracting coal in coal mines has started large scale.

   Mining work was already striving but it worked great and was very dangerous and was dark and dense ones. Within mines occasionally had some gases and clay oil lamps and candles were a fire in the coal mines. The mine also died due to fire. There was also improved in this regard. In 1705 AD, an engine designed by Thomas Lukeman. The Engine was easy to get water from the mines. Similarly, in 1816 AD, inventor named Davy invented a lamp which is called Davy's Safety Lamp. The lamps inside the mine had to be light so that workers could work in daylight, but the lamp was not afraid of fire in the mine.

Note

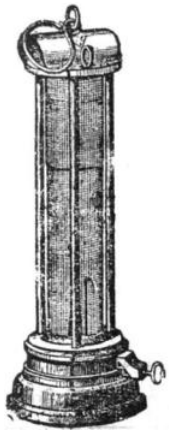


Figure 4: Davy's safety lamp

Did u know? James Watt's steam engine built in 1769 AD?

7. **Industrial Revolution in the field of transport:** With the increase of production of substances there was need of development in the field of transport.
   1. ***Roads:*** Development of roods was also made Telford and Macadam was famous for making roods. Till date roads are made in the name of Macadam called macadamized.
   2. ***Canals:*** To connect the industrial and the business center different canals were made. In the hilly regions it was not possible to go through roads where canals were used. Making roads on those places were also very expansible. To reduce the effort and expenses canals are made in use. Long canals are drawn in England, France and USA of about 1000 mile long. In 1761 A.D, a large canal was excavated for Worsley to Manchester through which coals are sent from mines to houses easily. This canal was called "Duke of Bridgewater canal". Seeing the success of canals many 4,000-mile Rivers and canals built by 1830 AD and waterway were prepared in England. In France the largest canal length is 7½ thousand miles and in USA the famous canal is Eric canal.
   3. ***Discovery of steam Engine:*** In 18th century the people got the attention towards the steam power's effectiveness. Steam is formed very fast by coal. In England a man named Newcomen made steam engine. But it was not effective. In 1782 AD the engine made by James Watt was very effectives. Now the factories could have been there, where coal could be brought easily. After the invention of the engine of James Watt, cotton and woolen textile machines were powered by steam.

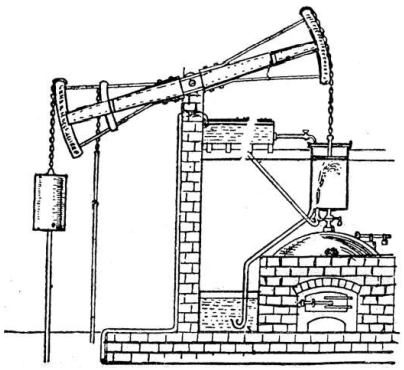


Figure 5: New Comen's engine

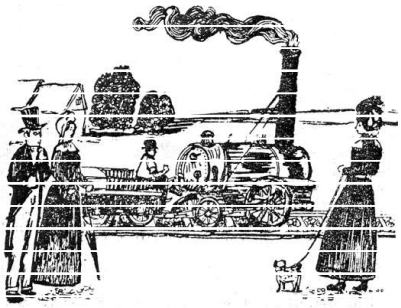


Figure 6: James watt steam engine

Note

4. ***Steam engine and train of George Stephenson:*** An engineer named Richard Trevithick remodeled the steam engine made by James Watt and built an engine to draw luggage. In 1813 George Stephenson made a useful luggage train which was used to bring coal from the mines. This was the first train started in the world. In 1825 a new railway was opened between the towns of Stockton and Darlington. 1830, the Manchester to Liverpool railway was opened. People cheered for the Rocket and the other locomotives on the railway. In 1836 A.D. Stephen's invented his famous first steam engine Rocket. It worked 35 miles per hour with a loaded and train. In the 19th century there was a total network of railway track all over the world. The train had replaced the transport system of horse's bullocks and asses etc. Now the luggage and the people could travel in a very smooth easy, cheap and safe way.

Figure 7: George Stephenson

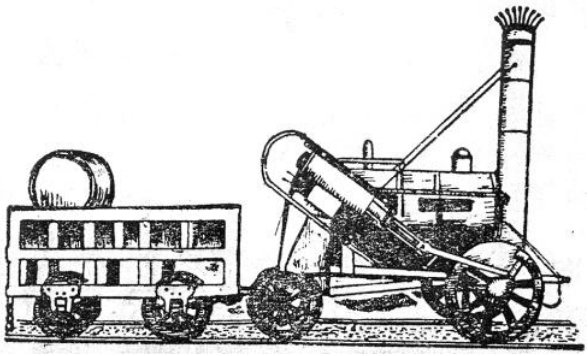


Figure 8: George Stephenson's steam engine Rocket

5. ***Steamships:*** Steam ships were also a great mean of transportation. This steam ship was made by Robert Fulton.

   This ship was used as a tug boat on the Forth-Clyde canal. An American, Robert Fulton, was present on one of her sailings and he saw the potential for further development. In 1803 Fulton demonstrated a steam driven boat on the River Seine. In the boat he travelled from Albania to New York. The first ship to train in sea was named phonic. It travelled from New York to Philadelphia. In 1819 first ship named Serena crossed Atlantic Oceans. Making of ship become a very profitable business and almost every country began to make ships.

6. ***Uses of petrol and car:*** Till the end of 19th century motor car was discovered by Carey. During the Industrial Revolution, oil gradually began to be used in lamps and furnaces, but it wasn't until the advent of the motor car that demand for oil really began to take off. It is now the main fuel in virtually every kind of transport: not just petrol and diesel in automobiles, but fuel for ships, aircraft and trains all comes from oil. It is also widely used in heating. Later German scientist discovered diesel engine which were little cheaper.

4. ***News revolution in the means of sending (messages Vehicles)***

   (*i*) Wire Business and Industrialization depends on the conversation system that is by sending message. Before telegraph message system depended upon toeing letters on the legs of pigeons or some people who used to run from one place to another. The wire process was discovered in Germany England and America without help of each other. It was properly discovered by Morse and in 1854 A.D. telegraphs system spread all over the world. In 1835 the work was started. In 1857 wire was laid in sea between England and France. In 1866 A.D. it was laid in Atlantic Ocean between Europe and America. Till the end of 19th century, telegraph was reached everywhere in the world.

Note

(ii) **Postage:** Postage system started in 1840 A.D. In 1857 A.D. postage system reached every place with a very cheap price. Little later International postage system was established.

(iii) **Telephone:** In the year 1876 A.D. Graham Bell discovered telephone. All these discoveries were occurred in 19th century. Radio and wireless system was discovered in the 20th century.

5. ***Lighting:*** Civilization, culture and industry success is mostly dependent on humans homemade light. By the 18th century, the work was done for lamps and torches to light. In 1784 AD burners were invented for oil lamps. Gas lamps became prevalent in the 19th century. In 1821 AD, a new English scientist named Davy's invented Safety Lamp. In 1879 A.D a man whose name was Edison, first invented electric bulbs as well as scientific Swann of England had discovered the bulbs. Both were credited with the same, therefore bulb named as Ediswan.

6. ***Agriculture Revolution:*** There was lots of revolution in the field of agriculture. In the 17th century the agriculture and cultivation was the main source of income but the there was no difference till date. The main cause was that people used to make other cultivation according to their needs. No one thought of having more of it. But when industrialization started people went to town to work in factories and spend the whole day there. No one thought of agriculture which was falling while the demand of food had also increased with the demand of food has also increased. With the increase of demand of food, new machineries were used, new types of crops are cultivated and high quality fertilizer is used. Hybridization of animals was also started. Tull invented his seed drill and is perhaps the best known inventor of a mechanical planter, his discovery increase the quality and quantity. Tausend the minister of gorge I used the process of Rotation of crops in his own land. And he advised others how to grow paddy, wheat, barley maize etc. By using fertilizers the production of wheat became four times. Bake well using science produced hybrid animals which were strong and beautiful animal. In (1741-1820) scientists Author Young was discovered a machine for digging mud and spreading seeds itself. Later on husking of crops and other works were also done by machine.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. John made..... in 1733 A.D.
2. Mule was made by ..... in the year 1776
3. The impact of the Industrial Revolution was first in ..... .

16.2 Industrial Revolution in other countries of Europe

It has been told earlier that Industrial Revolution started first in England. In other countries revolution come not so fast nether they cope up with the speed of England. Here we are discussing about the other countries where Industrial Revolution come later.

1. **France:** France was more slowly and less thoroughly industrialized than either Britain or Belgium. While Britain was establishing its industrial leadership, France was immersed in its Revolution, and the uncertain political situation discouraged large investments in industrial innovations. By 1848 France had become an industrial power, but, despite great growth under the Second Empire, it remained behind England. France got peace back in 1815 A.D. In 1830 A.D. under the sign of Louis Philip France started to mechanize their kingdom. The progress was slow, but they started rail, made canals and large cities.

Note

2. **Belgium:** Belgium was the second country, after Britain, in which the industrial revolution took place and the first in continental Europe. Therefore Belgium is the first country of Europe that took the fastest way of Industrial Revolution. During political Revolution of France and napoleon war Europe were disturbed. But as soon as war ended, Belgium took help from England and Industrial Revolution came very fast there till 1860. A.D. Belgian become one of the prosperous century.
3. **Germany:** Though Germany had mines of coal and iron still Industrial Revolution comes after France. As Germany was the war field, there was bad impact of Napoleon war. So nothing could be done it that time. The political condition was not good, there were number of provinces in Germany and last they did not have any parts to trade with anyone. After Bismarck rule Germany was unified and they began to think of revolution with the help of England Germany started rail in 1839 A.D. Many cotton and silk and wool factories were established. Germany grew up so fast that it can take conflict with England itself.

Russia: Till 17th century Russia was a backward country and main occupation was agriculture. In 18th century during the reign of peter the great and Katherine Russia, was the came in taste of Industries Revolution. But till the end of the 19th century, there was no development. After 1st world war Russia was thought of same development. But it was in such a slow speed that no development was seen. When Bolshevik government comes, the Russia started to develop. Then factories were established and in little time it was counted in developed country.

America: After independence America started revolution in industry and cultivation. America had all types of raw materials, time geographical structure; money labour. In 19th the century there was great development and became one of the leading continents of world.

16.3 Effects of Industrial Revolution

The Industrial Revolution began in England but its impact has grown wider. This revolution has transformed the world's civilization.

1. **England World leader in industries and business:** Industrial Revolution first occurred in England. Many new discoveries occurred like new machines, iron, coal etc., England did not had monetary problem so England development very quickly. For the sale of the products manufactured in England there are places like America British ports and many places in Europe are available. Britain could get raw materials from its colonies and the United States. Because of all these reason, England was forward in every respect.
2. **Growth in England's national income:** Due to Industrial Revolution the production increased and because of this trade also flourished. The products were sold everywhere in the world. These made government prosperous and assembled that much of money. This business income and received inexhaustible wealth England force fight against the Napoleon; they have themselves created four union countries in Europe and gives cost of fighting these associations. Not only the independence of the United States of America, England missed America but the Industrial Revolution in England fulfills the complete damage.
3. **Living standard of people rises:** With the increase of income of government the living standard of people also becomes high. Many of the objects began to ease in life. Facilities became relatively more available to the general public
4. **Capitalism:** Before revolution the land lords were the only rich people but after revolution the business classes become were rich. Like this feudal lards are formed. In the social and political fields these feudal lards gat most importance.
5. **Increase in Population:** Population of England increased. Till the end of 18th century the population of England increased for 70 lakes, then next 60 years it becomes 80 lakhs. Till mid of 19th century it reached to 2 crores. Due to Health and clinical development population increases.
6. **Development in transportation:** The transportation condition was worse before industrial revolution. It took long time to reach a short distance. But after revolution roods were made,

Note

canals and rails were in used. Steam ships become very popular. Moreover postal system and telegraph system was introduced.

7. **Effect on agriculture:** Innovations had an impact on agriculture. Now machines were use in agriculture. Farmers was not the task of weaving fabric, therefore he was forced to increase agricultural yield. Industrial revolution and agricultural revolution encouraged each other. On farming, industrial revolution has following impact:
   (i) ***Increase in production:*** With new machineries, new technique, and good quality seeds with fertilizers increase of production. The production of wheat and potato increased to a great extent. Everybody had sufficient food grains.
   (ii) ***Good condition of animals:*** With the development in the condition of farming, there was increase in cattle's number. The condition of cattle were also gets improved. People had lot of milk. They get fresh meat to eat.
   (iii) ***Development in Banking:*** Enclosure surrounding land became altered state of agriculture and farmer's need of funds to agriculture arose anew. He made good on their farm borrowing money from banks. Thus the work of banks increased and flourished. Business and the business of joint stock companies created in the work. These companies greatly boost the business. These companies also boosted the bank system.
   (iv) ***Social changes:*** When the land decreased, the small farmers had no land for farm. So they started to go in city to do work in factory. Some peasants become feudal lords and some were labors.

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

4. America got independence in
   (i) 18th century in (ii) 16th century
   (iii) 17th century (iv) 19th century
5. Population of England in the mid of 18th century was around .....
   (i) 80 Lakh (ii) 70 Lakh
   (iii) 90 Lakh (iv) 50 Lakh
6. In the year ..... Cartwright's made a steam machine called as power loom.
   (i) 1585 (ii) 1685
   (iii) 1785 (iv) 1885
8. **Increase in cities and Slums:** Due to Industrial Revolution the member of cities increased with the increase of population. Many new cities were built and many were destroyed. The industrial area was surrounded by Slums. About 80% of America lived in the Slums areas.
9. **Condition of factory and the labors:** Near the mines many industries opened. Many farmers transferred to laborers. Bigram, Manchester, and Sheffield type of industrial area were developed. There were no facilities like cleanliness of mines, light, security of laborers, medication of the people were available. They had to work for 14 hours and sometimes for full day and night. Little children and women were also put on work. Labors were used to live in the never the factory.
10. **Division of labors:** As a result of the factory system, workers in industries begin work on machines or around the same day would have had otherwise. Thus they have become proficient in their work. Each worker thought to be skilled in a particular type of work and that work has been taken. Division of labor means allocation of work according to their skill. Work began to improve division of labor.

Note

11. **New Socialism:** The products produced in Europe were sold to different countries in the world by Feudal lords. And for this desperateness they began to open new companies and these companies began to fight with each other to capture business field. Socialism gave birth to Exploitation and wars.
12. **Laissez faire and condition of people:** This time Laissez faire of Adam smith was considered to be right. In this faire it was decided the lords of the companies will buy the wages from labors. The lords will take no responsibility of the health, knowledge, living condition, and amusement etc. of workers. If the labors get injured by machines then they did not get any compensation. They never got holidays or any after retirement. This faire was very tough and it was maintained with same toughness. Due to development in agriculture there was availability of cheap labors, so the lords did not bargain with labors for wages. As they were very poor, feudal lords exploited them to a great extent.

Task What is name of machine invented by Arkwright in 1769.

They had to work for 14 hours and were heavily punished. There was no development in amusement and health. The females were also made to work hard without considering their health still they were paid less wages. The people who worked in factories used to live in the slums near the factory. So their heath was totally affected.

13. **Division of society into two classes:** Due to Laissez faire the poor people become poorer and the rich become richer. This made them different form each other and difference grew up. This made the society division into two classes.
14. **Origin of New theories:** All these things started a great fight between the labors and feudal lords. Lards used to believe in Laissez faire. So to improve the condition of labors they made trade union but it was depressed by the government. But many people were against Adam smith's theory, so a new theory come called as socialism. It was introduced by Robert Owen a lord of a mill. He maintained his factory with the view of welfare of the labors and it was seen that the production was better than other factories.
15. **Factory, labour union, socialism and its effects**: for the betterment of wages, condition of work and the rights of the laborers many laws were made in the 19th and 20th century. In the Act, time was fixed of working in the factory; little children were not allowed to work in factories, wages if the females were fixed for working. In Socialisms it was said that in an every production of thing there will be total right of the society and not the feudal lords. It said that the money will be used for the betterment of the whole society and not the feudal lards only, in socialism the name of Karl max, Angele and Lenin were famous.
16. **Reformation in the representation of parliament:** Due to industries Revolution many cities grew up near the factories so there was a shift of population. Some where the density was more somewhere less. The result of these changes was that many small towns and villages people sit in Parliament are members of populations were reduced or completely uninhabitable and factories were settled around slum area. In new industrial cities, if there was large number population but they had no representative the Parliament. In parliament the representative were the feudal lords and farmers. Industrialization formed two groups the feudal lords and labors.

In fact, the revolution in every field of life arisen big problems. Thus, to solve the problems encountered enormous efforts made in the next century.

16.4 Summary

James Watt's steam engine built in 1769 AD. The coal-burning steam engine was crafted. These are all very high due to the need of coal. Therefore, the task of extracting coal in coal mines has started large scale.

Note

16.5 Keywords

- *Automatic:*
- *Impurity:*

16.6 Review Question

1. What do you understand by Industrial Revolution?
2. State the industrial Revolution in the field of coal the iron.
3. Who and when Steam Engines were made.
4. State industrial Revolution in transport system.

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Flying shuttle	2. Crompton	3. Textile industry
4. 18 th century	5. 70 lakh	6. 1785 A.D.

16.7 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr. Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 17: Imperialism

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
17.1 Spread of Imperialism
17.2 Revolutions in the Field of Thoughts
17.3 Colonialism and Imperialism in 19th Century and 20th Century
17.4 Causes of Rising up to the Imperialism and Development
17.5 Imperialism in Africa – patrician of Africa
17.6 Beginning of Africa – position by Leopold II
17.7 Summary
17.8 Keywords
17.9 Review Questions
17.10 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- To know the spread of imperialism.
- To know the revolution in the field of thoughts.
- To know the imperialism of Africa.

Introduction

England accepted the theory of Laisser fair state in19th century Germany political thinks Ferdinand Lasal announce iron law of wages. Davis Ricardo ask for some fixed laws for states which much consist the law of wage for employee. The employed should not able to earn more that he needs.

17.1 Spread of Imperialism

Capitalism spread imperialism which ended to freedom to back word countries. The development of factories increase production which mean extra production and for which new countries had to find new market for selling goods. In a very time the England product were selling in Africa, America and Asia very soon other European countries were also started to compt with England and new the fight was for establish monopoly in imperialism. Now we find the European super power like England, France, Belgium, and Holland able to establish big imperialism colonies. Now this situation led to river between European countries.

Notes Capitalism gives birth to imperialism, which destroys the freedom of backward states.

Note

17.2 Revolutions in the Field of Thoughts

Due to development industrial revolution, capitalism, imperialism, there were revolutions in the political thoughts. In 18th century the idea of imperialism spread which give birth to now idea of individual freedom. In 18th century France revolution also supported the theory. There were five things which should be maintained for liberalism:

1. Constitution
2. Governance of common people
3. Equality before law
4. Secularism
5. Nationalism

The economic believe this aspect fulfill the need of capitalism, who main idea was to be provide freedom of common people because capitalism needed free contact in the open market, free completion less interference from government etc. due to industrial revolution middle class started to grow which also had impact on political. Middle class want to take politician power in his hand to encourage individual freedom and oppose the feudal society. The labor class also started to oppose the torture of feudal system. So they started to organize themselves under union and the spread of socialist idea started.

Did u know? German thinker Ferdinand lasal announced "the iron of labor"

17.3 Colonialism and Imperialism in 19th Century and 20th Century

By 1815, European countries left the theory of neglecting imperialism and started to concentrate on imperialism theory from 1880 to next 25 years. All the major power of Europe started a major rivalry to capture more and more colonies in Africa and Asia and the pacific all the places were now divided among the European countries. The European power also started to capture other land in course of imperialism and now the border time started to create. According professor showman, when a countries able to capture other by violence was known as imperialism. Professor longer explain when a countries able to capture other countries directory or indirectly in political and economical that was known as imperialism.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. On ..... the neglecting view of imperialism ended.
2. Free competition was important aspect for ..... .
3. Liberalist thought was mainly ..... .

17.4 Causes of Rising up to the Imperialism and Development

1. **Economic causes:** As the development of the industrial revolution moves forward the need of raw material and new market make the European countries to find place in Africa and Asia. In economic arena of imperialist country they used to invest in the imperialist country by investing the extra money. The imperialist colonies become the means for capitalist country to increase by money time. At the end of 19th century there were protection policies all over the world because it was the period of imperialist expansion. In this place capitalized started

Note

invest their excess capital and up to 19th century it was time for expansion of imperialist palace.

2 **Increase in population:** Due to increase of population and industrial development people started to migrate in cities. Now more space and employment was needed so European government started to encourage imperialism. The population was increasing in the country of Europe. Due to industrialization people were setting in the cities in the search of job but the European cities were not able to give place to this rising population at last the European cities were not able to give place to the rising population at last the European countries and opted the imperialist and colonies which could provide place for residence and trade to the growing population.

3. **Development of transport system:** The development in sea transport started in all the European countries to reach Africa and Asia and transportation of goods. The discovery and rail development of goods, stem ships all contributed in transportation of goods encourage imperialism.

4. **Extreme nationalism:** Due to development of nationalism every European country started to feels they were the best. In different country the power means establishment of colonies and its expansion. This way when different country wants to gives birth to imperialism. England, France and Germany capture more places for strategically importance for their army need. After World War I the first power started to declare that spread of imperialism was the national pride. Lots of policies like Chamberlin, rajberi, kichver of England feri of France and William II of Germany started to encourage imperialism through speech and writing. And to show the power they started to capture more and more colonies. England, France and Germany started to capture more and more places. After fascist come into the power of Germany all theory of government started to contributed in imperialism to show power.

5. **Propaganda by imperialist countries:** The European countries not believe that imperialism was a way of torture. They started to propagate that by their policy they were developing the backward countries. They said it was their duty to make the backward development and literate. This theory was known as "white man burden". According to Jules feri it was duty of civilized nation to development uncivilized nation. Regarding christen bishops this same thing that due to public welfare the bishops travel to the backward place to developed the people there but all this were eyewash. The religious farmer gives full cooperation to spread imperialism. The Missionary society of London gives full co operation to spread British imperialism in Africa. Jules fairy said the theory was spread by the government and the missionaries also contributing by saying they were doing welfare of people, through they were helping the spread imperialism helping in Africa and other continent. They also formed Missionary society.

17.5 Imperialism in Africa – patrician of Africa

The most important development of 19th century was the portion of Africa. Africa was known as Dark Continent. When religious reforms reached Africa. They started to fulfill the greed of economic need of European countries, so they started to do slave trade in the continent and after the development of canal it become easy them for reach Africa. Under the leadership of David living stone and Henry Stanley all the nation British, France, Dutch, German and Belgium started to explore Africa. Till death living stone go on doing this and able to give knowledge to world about Africa. Living stone travel one side to another side of Africa. Ones he was missing then Stanley was sending to find him. Stanly through his book the Dark Continent and how I find a living stone able make European interested in Africa.

On the other hand industry was developing; trade was developing, so the area of new area was needed. As the land were vacant in Africa. The European countries started to reach Africa and started to cover it. According to Dray and German the discovery of Africa was one of the most valuable discoveries of modern world. All the people like priest, traders, discoveries and even government of European countries started to take part in this process to spread imperialism. But later these countries divided Africa according to their wishes.

Note

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

4. King of ..... shaved special interest in division of Africa.
   (a) Belgium (c) Russia
   (b) France (d) America
5. The division of ..... give England most land.
   (a) Algeria (c) Belgium
   (b) Africa (d) France
6. In ..... after opening of sware canal importance of Egypt increase.
   (a) 1569 (b) 1669
   (c) 1769 (d) 1869

17.6 Beginning of Africa – position by Leopold II

The Belgium king leaps old II take keen interest in dividing Africa. To know more about Africa he organized a conference in bacillus in 1876 in which international Africa committee was established. Leopold II becomes the president for this organization. With the help of Stanly in 1878, he established international Congo organization. This organization signed nearly 400 agreement with the leader of cargo and able to require lots of lands in cheap rate. This way on 1885 leopard II become the king of Congo Free State in which there were lots of rubber and ivory in the land nearly spread around 14lakh square kilometer. Due to leopard earn 2crore dollar. But in 1884 -85 in Berlin congress it was decided that every country can trade freely in cargo, but right will remain in the hand of leopard II. In 1908 due to people demand cargo was declared colony of Belgium. The Belgium king Leopold II take greater interest in the division of Africa in 1876 at Brussels arrange for an international Africa group. Which he become the president with the help Stanley he had 400 agreements with Africa tribal leader and had lots of leader in minimum price. He become king of Congo Free State consist of 14 lakh square km and had lots of rubber and I nary unlimited stock. In 1854 – 1985, European state put emphasis on free trade in cargo but the control remains in the hand of Belgium king private property.

Imperialism of prodigal: Seen the cargo free land development Portugal capture Angola than eastern part of Mozambique and than eastern part of Africa.

Imperialism of France: The division of Africa gives France lots of places. In 1882 France captured Algeria due to which his trade was benefited. Before this France captured eastern Tunis in May 1881 through treaty of gods. France discover braja help France to captured northern part of Cargo River which later known as French cargo. France spread their empire in western Africa. Near about 1900 France captured lots of state in western Africa like Senegal, gini, Ivory Coast, dame moraine, France sedum, and Nigeria all were under France control. They started to rule this states with excessiveness control. In 1912 France took Morocco in the North Africa under its security. In the mean time England, France, German, Italy completed their division of central. Africa in which French had to give away lake square kilometer to Germany. In 1899 due to a treaty the position of sudden which is a part of Egypt was given to Britain. Central and western sudden given to France. In 1882, France capture Algeria, he also benefited trade also France captured east Tunic in 1881 at bode treaty, than he capture northern cargo later it was known as French cargo. France started to spread its empire in western Africa by capturing Senegal, crime, balta, Niger. All this come under France by 1912. Regarding central Africa there was an agreement England, France, Germany, and Italy etc. According to agreement Morocco become second state of France and it lose some part of Congo to Germany and to get western sudden.

Imperialism of England: In the division of Africa, Britain got the most area. They got 1/3 of the total continent. In 1869 after building of sit cannel importance of Egypt was increased. The responsibility of building swig cannel wants to company. France also wants to capture Egypt, but Britain was

Note

greedier about Egypt. At last in 1869 British prime minister Disraeli purchased the share of swig cannel from Egypt is Prussia. Administration of Prussia of Kaddafi Ismail was tortures, corrupt and expenditures. Due to weak economic foreign influence was increasing in Egypt. In this condition British army defeated the Prussia in 13th September 1882 at Tel – al – Kabir and captured Egypt. In 1904 France under a treaty recognized British influence. This way till world war I Egypt got freedom but swat canal was in hand of bruisers. In eastern Africa England capture Uganda and Somali land and in 1890 Janine was under Britain. On western Africa, Nigeria, gold coast, saurian, Gambia were under British influence. In 1814 Britain purchased cape colonies in South Africa from the Dutch. In 1824 – 1843 England captured natal. In South Africa Britain had to fight a tough war to capture tarsal after bourn war. British social rice gave important contribution to expand British Empire in Africa. On his name a British colony was name radiuses which were also known as Zimbabwe. Belukha land, Radasia, Sjaelland, Basutoland was under British influence. England gets most land in division of Africa. First England wants to Egypt. France company get the tender to built Swage camel, but England purchase all the share from posa of Egypt, than in war at Tal- al- Kabir in 1882 and capture Egypt. This way Swage canal remain under the control of England. Eastern Africa land of Uganda and Somaliland went to England. Jamgibar, Nigeria, gold coast, sairalism and crumbier want to England by 1842. England captures traversal after a major fight. Than it capture Zimbaboy. The Bachman land, radasia, swajiland, basuto land was under the British control.

Imperialist Germany: After 1880 when Germany developed its industry and economy it become the completion for Africa. First it capture tango land, than it capture Cameroon and in 1884 Zanzibar. This place was famous by German East Africa. In 1890 Germany capture Helgoland from England.

Imperialism Italy: After 1870, Italy enter the race of imperialism and by 1882 it capture Austria and part of Somaliland and then Tripoli and Saronika. There are tensions between the nations of Europe but there were no fight between them, this way we can say that the division of Africa was a major incidence. As such a big division took place without any war. But within 25.30 years all the settlement was totally abolished, because every state started to established more and more big empire which led to a situation where all the European power in front of each other to capture other empire so the agreement and very quickly.

Imperialism in Asia: Along with Africa, European country started to established empire in Asia also. On economical view Asian countries where week than African countries, but culturally they were faithful toward their old system. But the Asian people do not accept this imperialist theory of European people easily. Japan was the greatest example of this resistance and started their own imperialism.

European imperialism in china: China was a weak empire, Mancho family rule the state. European company started to take extra advantage from foreign trade and when Chinese emperor objected in 18339, at the first opinion war British defeated china and had to accept unwanted demand at nonking treaty. France, Spain, Belgium, USA government can also get extra benefits. This started the foreigners started to take extra benefit from china. This led to second opinion war. Britain gets the right of opium trade in 1858's treaty of trint sin. Now nearly every port was opened far the British. When European imperialism was on rise than Japan attack china 1894 – 1895. Japan wins and scored lots of benefits alson with 15 crore dollars war damage, china unable to handle the pressure. China economy was able to bear the expenditure of paying damage. At last France, Britain, Germany and Russia helped china. But it was too costly for china because the European nation was constantly increased their control land in china. At last china had to accept this and become a victim of capitalization. This way this imperialist country started to capture Ireland in Pacific Ocean and south East Asia and increased their exploitation there. By 1900 all the island was under the central of this power. Britain and France reached fast so they had Meet Island. Holland established its power in south western part of Asia. They also established empire in eastern Indies Germany captured a major part of the island of enwind at Samoa, USA captured Gabbumm and Philippines. In 1898 USA captured Hawaii Island. In 1899 – 1900. England and Germany captured Samoa Island and by 1900 all the imperialist power consolidates their position of treaty. France, Britain, Germany come into help but instead they take extra benefits.

Now the imperialist power started strength there power in pacific and started exploitation there. By 1900 all the island where under the control of European power. England and France had the maximum

Note

in number Holland capture Crobam and Philippines and also hawai. In 1899- 1900 England and Germany capture Somali Island. This way every country started to increase their power.

Task What was the main significance of 19th century European imperialism?

The result of imperialism: Evolution

There were lots of effect the imperialism in Asia and Africa.

1. Due to excessive exploitation the economy of Asia and Africa was destroyed. Due to sell of finish goods the small industries of countries were destroyed. The foreign trade becomes more profit able due to expectation. This way the economy becomes more backward.
2. Due to spread of imperialism give birth to two different group ruler and ruled. All the major administrative post were with the European and they used to exploit the natives.
3. The way exploitation was going on that totally destroy the system exist on those on those countries which led to love for mother land and new form of his nationalism started to come out which led the native of fight with the European of the freedom of their mother land.

17.7 Summary

When division of Africa took place no major war took place. In the 19th and 20th century no doubt it was exception incident. Some problem and dispute arises but the problems were solved by discussion. The division was completed with 25 -30 years. England and France want to end the division quickly because they know very soon with new nationalist idea Germany and Italy was going to jump in the race of imperialism.

17.8 Keywords

Partition:

Capitalist:

17.9 Review Questions

1. Describe the spread of imperialism?
2. Describe the race and cause of imperialism?
3. Write note on division of Africa?
4. Describe the effect of imperialism in Asian and Africa?

Answers: Self Assessment

1. 1815	2. Capitalist system	3. Political
4. Belgium	5. Africa	6. 1869

17.10 Further Readings

Note

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr. Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 18: Colonialism

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
18.1 Causes of Colonial Empire
18.2 Colonial Empires in Africa
18.3 Colonial Empire in Asia
18.4 Effect of Colonial Imperialism
18.5 Summary
18.6 Keywords
18.7 Review Questions
18.8 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- The causes of Imperialism Empire.
- Imperialist empire in Africa.
- The effect of imperialist empire.

Introduction

In modern times, after renaissance and industrial revolution the most important incident was imperialism. In ancient time one king capture state to expand his kingdom, but in the modern time the spread of imperialist empire was spread to take away people freedom, make people slave and people peace was totally ended, which was a black spot to human history.

The question is why and far what causes imperialism spread?

18.1 Causes of Colonial Empire

In modern age the spread of colonial empire had some major effect:

1. **Geographical discovery:** During the age of renaissance lots of new places were discovered by the vulgar of Spain, Portugal, Holland, France and England. During the process they were fight between the countries but at last they able to found new place for raw materials.
2. **Discovery of new weapons:** The discovery of new weapons and means of communication help the European power to control and reach the Asian and Africa countries.
3. **The need of new market from finished goods:** Due to industrial revolution the production was increased and when there were lots of excess production. The trader started to find new market to sell these goods, especially England. When this European power reached Asian and African countries. There they sell their finished product and also get cheap raw material. This country wants to get profit by them.
4. **Industrial revolution increased the need of raw material in Europe.** The raw material was available from outside Europe in this matter also Europe had competitor. Europe setup up colonies in different places outside Europe from where raw material was collected at very

Note

cheap rate. But no one was ready to give new material to other countries at cheap rate. This was due to that when one will have raw material at cheap rate than they will sail the product also at cheaper rate and so on every one will anger to buy the raw material at chap rate. As a result that country will earn more money. Europe wanted to keep the colonies under their own central and wanted to make profit on them.

5. **Increase of population:** As due to high rise in population, they were major power in European countries to settle the population. So they started to settle their population in new colonies.
6. **Prosperity of Asian Africa countries:** Renaissance industrial revolution and youth education and the power with Europe get more developed, powerful and luxurious. Compare to him other western countries and Africa and leaned backward, weak and uneducated people. But these people may be backward or uneducated but their land was full of raw material and robbery of the valuable thing Europe tried to rule over these countries. Weakness of Asia and Africa made Europe successful in making colonies in these places. Due to renaissance, industrial revolution and new educational system developed there standard, but availability of raw material and new market for finished goods and prosperity drag the European to world the Asian and African country.
7. **Excess capital investment:** Due to industrial revolution, there was major increase in the trade create excess money in hand of the trader. The traders want to invest thousand money in secured place, so they find new places for investment and started take interest in colonialism.

Notes It was the need of the history to established colonial empire.

8. **Capture the strategically importance:** For easy movement and sea and for defense of capital from colonies to maintain the imperialism power started to capture strategically importance place and ports. Which led to expansion of colonies?
9. **Barricading sea:** When a state established a colony in particular area it also started to create artificial boric ate on sea that no other can spread colonies on that particular area.

Did u know? After industrial revolution England able to earn lots of treasure through trade?

18.2 Colonial Empires in Africa

On first half of 19th century European did not know much about Africa, bibecaus of dance, forest and desert. More over in Africa is a land of deep forest and large Saharan desert. The main native people of Africa were sent to America as slave and were used for farming. But after 1850 people of Europe want to the interior Africa for same search. Among the same were David Livingstone, sanely, Speak and Baker were popular.

Figure 1: David Livingstone

Apart from them the christen missionary also went to interior Africa to nurse the people and faced many problem. Through them we come to know about the people of interval Africa. Some black people were taken to US as slaves. But after 1850 when David Livingstone, Stanley, baker etc. enter the main land of Africa they able to know about the mineral resources and precious resources like gold, diamond etc. than only European started to take interest in Africa. Belgium was first to enter Africa, than Spain, England, Germany, France etc. followed him. France capture northern sides, Portugal eastern town, France capture Algeria, Tunisia and cargo. But now the division should be proper.

Note

Division of Eastern Africa

In the beginning, France and England captured eastern ports of Africa. All of a sudden when German enters first they thought for a war, but to avoid devastating effect. Britain was ready to divide the eastern part with Germany. Madagascar was given to France, Portugal and Italy got some part Italy tried to capture Ethiopia, Libyan and Syria but failed.

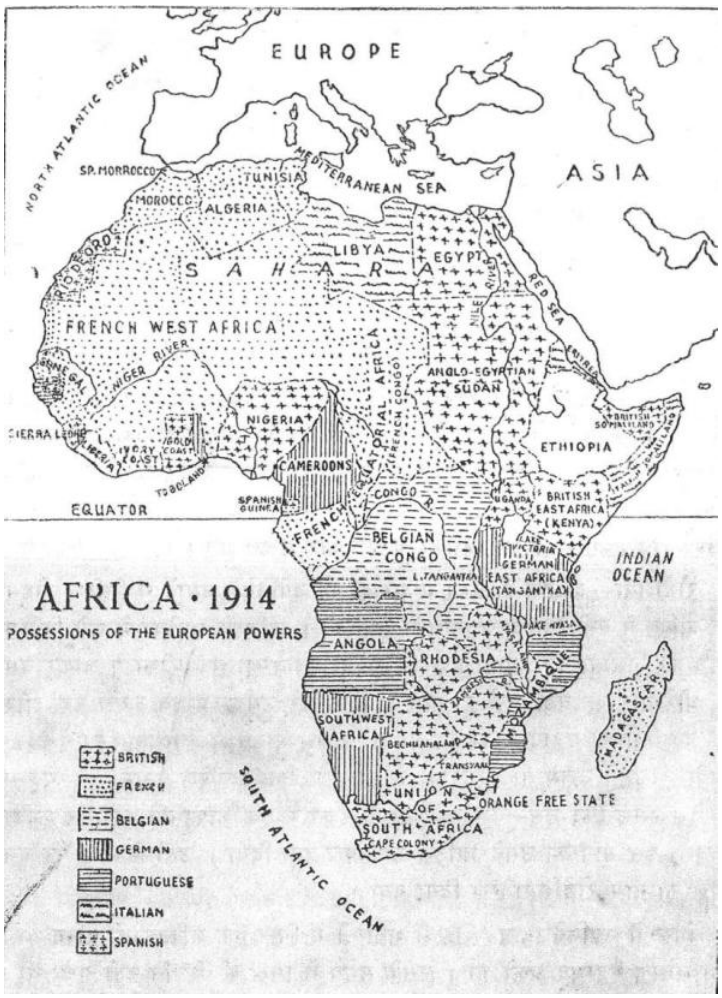


Figure 2: European dominion in Africa

Divisional Western Africa

There was a big fight ever western Africa. So Berlin conference was organized in (1884-1885) in which Germany was given south western port, Cameroons and area of can go river. Britain and France started to reorganize their colonies.

Division of Northern Africa

France, Britain, Germany, Italy started to established colonies. In 1830 France got Algeria, torsion, semagat, Morocco, tsunami land, Britain got Egypt and Seurat, Italy got labia.

Note

Division of South Africa

In South Africa it was mainly controlled by Britain, cape colonies, natal, tranquil, radii all were under controlled of Britain.

Radasia

Sessile rods played an important role to established empire in south; he started to influence the people of South Africa. He becomes prime minister of south Asia. Whatever he captured the established it as British Empire by his name Rodosia.

Colonism in Egypt: In the 19th century in the time of Mohamed. Ali Egypt used to be a strong century, but when with the help of France, seize canal was built and now when tipilik was the king of Egypt. In end of 19th century we find out war about whole Africa was divided between the European countries.

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. The power of Portugal was finished at the end of ..... .
2. At the end of ..... Portugal sailor was co-ad-ganja was able to discover India.
3. In between ..... France power also detrained.

18.3 Colonial Empire in Asia

The European power had to fight lots to established empire in Asia. The situation was ready for colonial. Its economic system was based on agriculture and weak. The European power with lots of efforts started their colonist in Asia.

India: At the end of 15th century Vasco-do-gana reach India and able to established capital at goa. By 17th century Britain, Poland, and France started rivalry to capture India. At the end of 17th century Portuguese power was ended but able to keep Goa, Dam and Due under his controlled. Holland also looks behind. Britain and France campaign go on fighting in 18th century to capture India. At 1757 the battle of Parlays and 1764 the battle of bauscer was fought and mogul emperor was defeated along with the naval of Bengal British was become king of Bengal and Bihar. Haidrawad become friendly of British, Mysore was one of the strongest enemy with British Indian people were very much angry with British administration and at last at 1857 the revolted against British company. In 1857 India come under British throne and the torture increased. British started to sail in India. There were no industrial companies.

Sri-Lanka: At first Portugal established his empire in sri-lanka. In 17th century it was captured by Holland from the Portugal and its next century it comes in hand of British. British maintain their control over trade.

China: Marc polo was first European to reach china. In 17th century British, Portugal, Dutch everyone started to reach china and started to controlled ports. When control power was reached in 18thcentury and in the first and second Spain war British defeated the Chinese power and able to established their control over sea ports and started to run flourishing trade.

South eastern Asia: From eastern island European power able to achieve lots of profits. The area was controlled mainly by Portugal. Philippines were under Spanish rule, cater capture Holland. Singapore and Malaysia come under British rule in 1840 and 1865 respectively. Java, Sumatra and Bernice were under Holland. Indo- Chinese Sea was under France. They used to say trade, rubber, coconut and spices from here. Later US captured Hawaii, Cuba and Philippines.

Note

Iran and Afghanistan: Britain and Russia able to distribute power due to weak Iranian government. Northern Iran wants to Russia and southern Iran to Bribie. Russia controlled the entire field by established railways. They also established oil companies. Regarding both was front to front both the century was trying to get benefit from internal administration later Britain established power in

Afghanistan

US are imperialistic policy: Once America itself a colony but after its freedom but able to become an imperialistic power. After it industrialization and in 1867 he take away Alaska from Russia. By 20 th century Philippines, Cuba etc. come under his control. He got slave in china also, some island of pacific come under him. But it had to be remembered that as hat even US captured was only for trade strategy. When America was industrialized they also needed to established colonies to sell the product. During this time the Europe was having the benefits of colonies. Now America also joined them. In 1867 America captured Alaska from Russia. In the beginning of 20th century he captured many island in the pacific ocean like Philippines, Cuba, partariko etc. in china robbery America was also in part of it. In 1903 America captured panama to center water logged area and began to interfere in the field of letting America. Like this the America influence area was very helpful in business field.

Australia and Newzeland: In 1770 captain cook discovered Australia. Mainly people from Ireland and Scotland settled here. Australia was famous from animal husbandry. But when new south poles and Vietnam becomes the proud owner of gold mines it become on profitable investment, newzealand was also under British controlled. British tries to suppress the idea of nationalism but failed.

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

4. ..... was the discovery of Australia.
   (a) Captured cook (c) captured Hobe
   (b) Captured Hawk (d) captured Jim
5. In ..... at the battle of policy British defeated the Nawab of Bengal.
   (a) 1887 (b) 1757
   (c) 1957 (d) 1657
6. By ..... all the Indian come under British.
   (a) 1857 (b) 1757
   (c) 1957 (d) none of these

Task When discovered Australian in 1770?

18.4 Effect of Colonial Imperialism

The colonial imperialism of Europe had economic political and social impact throughout of world. The following are the effects:

1. **Increase of power in imperialistic countries:** The imperialistic power was powerful states with modern were far with the money from colonial they able to strengthen their away.
2. **Lots of war:** The imperialistic power had rivalry between them to capture the same country which led to lots of war between them.

Note

3. **Exploitation of Asian and Africa countries:** Imperialism spread on the basis of exploitation. Colonies imperialism accrued due to torture and bloodshed colonies powers used to give high torture and selfishness of two colony people. Though Asia and Africa were back ward countries and power but they lived in peace. The industrial business was stopped, there assets were robbed and were economically destroyed. There were only one target welfare of country for the benefited of country they used to take care support of torture, envy, meanness, wrong diary and all type of unlawful means. Torture of colonies was a shameful event in colonial imperialism. With power they started to destroy the weak who used to happily before. They destroy the nation old economic structure. They are able immoral violent act to destroy to work structure and property. It was a sad story of torture by the development country.
4. **Torture over weak country:** The European started to destroy the native people culture and society. They also encourage religious change to spread their idea. The weak were torture in every way.
5. **Disintegration of morality:** The morality was the main idea of imperialism. This people used to do lots of such activity which were oral but benefited to their society. They take the path of lie, fraud; betray every possible wrong step to fulfill their needs. They even started slave trade. They started to practice, divided and rule policy in the name of the religious. They destroy old industry system and bring all type of immoral things in the native society.
6. **Death of humanism:** Being a cultured person the colonies power destroyed their independence and captured them write the help of his power their
7. **European imperialist did in human works.** They started to state trade, settled innocence. Those who does not follow their rule and change their religion. It is all treated as in human process to fulfill their own self interest. That's why they were criticized.
8. **Expansion of imperialism:** In which one country they set up imperialism there spread their own culture.
9. **Materialistic anger:** The imperialist did lots of work for the benefit of their colonies in physical development. They built roads, industries, started rails development transport system. There were all done for the development of business of the imperialist but the physical development of the colonies took place. Imperialist dugged mines and cleared forest by cutting trees for need of land. For this own needs they started industries, educated the people but virtual effect come in physical development of colonies. The imperialist people build roads, rails, communication means open industry. All these for own materialistic fulfillment even the spread of education was angled materialistic view.
10. **Rise of nationalism:** Colonial states selfish laws, their their tortured and their unlawful work become untortureable for the colonial people. For these things many nationalist thought come out in the minds of colonial people. Their own rule, drain of assets to foreign lands, national insult and many other things were becoming intolerable. They were ready to revolt they decided to free themselves and started to fight against the imperialist power. In the revolt they had to face the lots of problem for many years part from there problem they did not leave their decision. Their strong decision and action destroyed the base of the imperialists. Slowly they understand threat. They connect rule over the colonies for long time. They freed some colonies themselves and some had to fight a lots to free themselves. The selfish policy tortures the immorality give birth to nationalism people started to revolt against drain of wealth and insult their nationalism. The people had to face lots of problems, torture and exploitation. They had to live a life of slave and started to revolt. Now the world peace was destroyed by the imperialist people.

18.5 Summary

The activity of British company makes the people angry and they want over though the British company. They revolted in 1857. But after suppressing the revolt British completed their expansion by captured whole India. Now they started to take away the raw material from India. No Indian industry developed.

Note

18.6 Keywords

- ***Colonial:***
- ***Industrial:***

18.7 Review Questions

1. Describe the cause of expansion of imperialism?
2. Describe east African
3. Describe Egypt imperialism?
4. Why imperialism took place give reasons.

Answers: Self Assessment

1. 17th century	2. 15th century	3. 18th century
4. (a) Captain Cook	5. (b) 1757 AD	6. 1857 AD

18.8 Further Readings

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr. Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.

Note

Chapter 19: Nation - state System

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
19.1 The Unification of Italy
19.2 The unification of Germany
19.3 Role of Bismarck in the unification of Germany
19.4 Summary
19.5 Keywords
19.6 Review Questions
19.7 Further Readings

Objectives

The student are able to know the following after reading this chapter.

- Discuss the Unification of Italy
- Describe the Unification of Germany
- Explain the role of Bismarck in unification of Germany.

Introduction

The most important aspect of 1848 revolution was the revolution even in Australia, and Prime Minister Metternich who was the director of that reaction had to run over Australia. This encourages the people of Italy revolted against the Austrian. Lombardy and Venetia also revolt against Austria. Piedmont king Charles Albert declared war against Austria. All people want to end the influence of Austria and Austrian army was defeated.

19.1 The Unification of Italy

The influence of France napoleon over Europe encourages every country to think and create nation state of their own strong and unified state. Two important states were Italy and German. The development France, monarchy and its expansion by napoleon led to a situation where Italy and German started to develop a geographical unity. The old feudal system in this countries were started to break out and that led to a situation where this two states started to unify them.

Condition of Italy before unification: Italy had a rich culture heritage in ancient time, in 3rd century BC. Italy was able to established its empire over half of Europe. In medieval period the culture disintegration led to fall of the empire and many small states were born. Some famous states were Sardinia, piedmont, Parma, Venice, Geneva etc. pope's empire spread from neoplasm to cicely. During the France revolution there were no state called Italy and there were a safe land peninsula from Alps Mountain and secured by sea from their side. The political unity was first fulfilled by napoleon as he captured the state ruled by Austria and all other states. He divided the whole area under three different prominent states which able bring end to feudal society and problem led to stoppage of trade. Napoleon introduced one coin system; napoleon code and one uniform law for whole area bring the Italian people together. They developed political and economically which make them think about new theory of Italian unification.

Note

The serial process of Italian unification: The process of Italian unification was started in 1815 and completed in 1871. There were lots of problem and obstruction in this process. At last there were Manzoni, Cavour, and Garibaldi like prominent leader who contributed so the total process was as follow:

1. **The hindrance in process of unification:**

(*i*) After the fall of napoleon, at Vienna congress Italy was given to feudal Monarchist people. Lombardy and Venetia was in control of Austria, Madonna and Tuscany was in control of princes related to Austria. Queen Louse was the princess of Austria. All the monarchy becomes hindrance in process of unification.

(*ii*) Mazzini was discontented with the perpetuation of monarchical government, and continued to agitate for a republic. Garibaldi also believes in republic nation but people like Gioberti are in favour of Federal constitutional monarchy.

(*iii*) Due to French revolution people started to believe in nationalism and liberty, but sharp division on the basis of city to city and family to family blocked the path.

(*iv*) In Vienna congress Italy come under feudal monarchy system, they were totally against unification and liberty.

(*v*) Economically north Italy was more prosperous than the south which mainly consist of village.

Even with so much hindrance the process of Italian unification continued as people led faith on unification and liberty. In this time some prominent leader rises who encourages this idea in the right way of unification.

2. Three leader of Italian unification (Mazzini, Cavour and Garibaldi): Mazzini, Cavour and Garibaldi the three important leader of Italian unification Mazzini who was known as the father of unification. Cavour was the perfect politician who able to make the question on unification an inter matter and able to draw attention. Garibaldi was an unselfish general who led Italian army for the sake of unification. If we compare the three with Italian freedom fighter they may be compared with Mahatma Gandhi, Jawaharlal Nehru and sub hash Chandra bosh.

3. The first phase-Carbonary and young Italy: Italian people organized lots of soviet society to fight with Metternich system that was deadly against the Italian unification till 1848. The first among them were Coronary in the region of the cool mines, people from every class Aristocracy, army, officers, farmers, religious leader all were member of this group. The group want to established constitutional government and over through the foreigner from Italy. They worship the tricolor flag consist of black, red and blue. They spread their organization throughout Italy. In 1821, they revolted in neoplasm and piedmonts' but suppressed by Mate nick army. Army tortured them and due to absent of proper cooperation co binary failed.

4. Young Italy: In 1830, there was a revolt against the reactions and absolute monarchy. The monarchs flew from Italy and asked for Metternich help, Austrian army suppressed the revolt, but it give Italy a new astrology Joseph Mazzini rises from the revolution, which later provide major boost for the development of unification.

In 1830, Mazzini become the member of Carbonary and arrested. In jail Mazzini prepares himself for great revolution when he was thrown out of an Italy, he reaches France in 1831 and formed "young Italy" organization which later replaces Carbonary. He wanted to young people should take effective step in the matter of Italian unification. Mazzini gives their slogan to the youth of Italy 'has faith on god' servo Italian should be mixed and free Italy. The objective was very clear Italy unity and achievement of freedom, establishment of equality and welfare with in society. The work and idea of Mazzini influence the youth of Italy magnificently. Due to his influence very soon 60,000 youth come under his flag that could do anything for unification and freedom of Italy. He gives those military training and in different part he opens up its branches. The youth creates such an environment for that huge public opinion was created for Italy freedom. The work of Mazzini created a new area for Italy independence.

After lots attempt in 1849 there was republic established in Rome. As pope was king of Rome so France supported him as king due to this Mazzini was not disappointment. In 1835, Mazzini asks for

Note

unification on the basis of their language, religion, culture and geography. His theory was totally based on scientific methods. He also asks the people of Italy to understand the cause why Italian had to be under the foreigners. Mazzini started to slow like 'free Italy' etc. his main idea was to create united and free Italian based on equality and democracy. Under him a big group of young people were ready to do anything for Italy. He started to train this people in different branches which prepare a public opinion for Italy freedom and the struggled for Italian freedom started. He established democracy in Rome on 1949, but with France help pope once again able to capture the power but that does not dishearten Mazzini.

Notes In 1830, Mazzini was a member of Carbonary committee.

Mazzini when travelling other countries started to campaign for unified Italy, his young Italian was not recognized by the government and the organization was also different from other organization. He able to establish the foundation stone of unified Italy. He was not a commander or statesman but he was an ideologist who able to give birth to the idea of unification of Italy.

5. Other attempt for unification: Other than Mazzini some other attempts were also done. Some modern people want to bring Italy unification under the issue of economic equality and education under the Savoy monarchy. Charles Albert Piedmont was a reaction, but changed himself according to the time and brought economic reform. He himself becomes a supporter of Italian uniform and his reforms were mainly based on uniform process.

Liberal policies of pope: Pope Gregory died on 1846 and a new pope Pius IX was liberal in nature. He was anti Austrian and supporter of Italian freedom. He started to lots of reforms on liberal base and freed all the political prisoners. Metternich not like the reform works of pope base on liberal idea and send his army in pope town. This action of Metternich makes all the catholic against Metternich. That's why he had to call back his army for the first time in his life.

6. The effect of the revolution of 1848: After 1830, in 1848 another revolution took place in various country of Europe. The revolutions of 1848 ignited nationalist sentiment throughout the Italian peninsula. The people of Cicely started the revolution with the demand of political right resulted a constitutional monarch; with a liberal constitution, piedmont, Tuscani and pope states also resulted a constitutional administration was established by 1848. The main idea of 1848 revolution was against Australia, meter nick had to fly Austria. The people of Austria himself revolted against the kingdom. Lombard and Venetian revolted against Austria. Austrian army was defeated. Sardinia piedmont king become the over whelming leader of the revolt and attached Austrian army. In some places Australian army faces this defeat. The revolutions of 1848 ignited nationalist sentiment throughout the Italian peninsula. There were widespread uprisings in several Italian cities that year, mostly by the professional classes (such as doctors, lawyers, shopkeepers) as well as students. Lombardy-Venetia and Milan tried to rise up against Austrian rule. Although the Kingdom of Piedmont-Sardinia sent troops to aid the revolt, it was crushed by the Austrians. The Italian uprisings were unsuccessful and by 1849 the old regimes were once again in place. Yet, the idea of the Risorgimento continued to gain adherents after 1848. The final push for Italian unification came, led by the Kingdom of Piedmont-Sardinia (then the wealthiest and most liberal of the Italian states), and orchestrated by Piedmont-Sardinia's Prime Minister, Count Camillo di Cavour. A skilled diplomat, Cavour secured an alliance with France. The Franco-Austrian War was the agent that began the physical process of Italian unification. The Austrians were defeated by the French and Piedmontese at Magenta and Solferino, and thus relinquished Lombardy. By the end of the year Lombardy was added to the holdings of Piedmont-Sardinia.

Unsuccessful: But the fate of Italian people far forward and was left to struggle. Kings of Italy has led to concern about its future. They quickly enough to their rights, people's uprising pressure were not ready to leave the heart. The resulting wave of unity in Italy soon ended. Pope died earlier backed out. The king of Naples withdrew its forces. Tuscany also refused to support. Charles Albert was alone due to the betrayal of these kings. Austria defeated and had to surrender him. Lombardy and Wenecia dominated by Austria.

Note

Revolution in Rome and the Roman Republic - temporary success: Mazzini come back to Italy and started to preach for Italian republic as the constitutional monarch theory had failed. In 1849 Mazzini with the revolutionary army reach Rome and over through pope and established and Rome republic. Florence and Tuscani followed the same process. They started to build a constitutional republic for Italy. So the king of Sardonia to revile his position once again attacked Austria but face defeat. In disappointment there was a ray of hope. The hereditary of Charles Albert and his son victor Emmanuel was on honest king, futuristic politician and a true nationalist. He wants to bring up Italy and that for that he wants to work hard and with honesty. The people of Italy and understand that unification of Italy and its freedom from Australia can possible under the leadership of king of piedmont Sardinia. The people of Italy had faith on the king of piedmont Sardinia because of his ability and quite popular among the people. It was matter of luck that by 1852, the Sardinia gets able prime minister in form of Cavour. Able king and cleaner prime minister Cavour united by started to lead unification of Italy and the struggle enter in a new age. Now his son victor Emmanuel becomes the king of Sardonic. He tries to seriously for unification of Italy and Italian people also accept him as the leader who can bring freedom from Austria and unification. In 1852 Cavour become prime minister of Sardinia.

7. Second phase of unification (Camillo de Cavour): Cavour was a liberal type of person. He believed in constitutional and democratic system. He can support for Italian unification. He first becomes Member of Parliament in 1848 and by 1852 he became prime minister. He believes Italian unification can be done under the leader ship of Sardinia. He started to developed army and economy accordingly. With the help of king victor Emmanuel he started know foreign policies.

Economy and army reform of Cavour: Cavour had already worked as finance and industry minister of Sardinia and so he quite well known with the fact that Italy was a backward country financially and industrially. During his tour to Britain and France he come to understand without railways, roads, industries and developing business it was not possible for Italy for developed. So first he Cavour developed European trade committee and for development for agriculture he contributed a lot by developing infrastructure. He interferes in church property and implemented tax on the land of church.

He used to believe catholic christen were against Italy unification. That's way he ended church special power. Except economic power Cavour also being massive reform piedmont sardine army. This way Cavour strongly built small and poor state of piedmont into died state in short Cavour massively successful in international department. Being the industry minister Cavour started to developed railway, roadways, banking, and cooperative society. He also supported open trade or foreign trade. He started to implemented task on the land of church. Then under general Linamar he built up a strong army of trained 90000 people. He was successful in his home policies.

Did u know? In 1830 there was revolution against reaction?

Cavour's policies: For Italian unification it was very urgent to develop a group of Italian kings free from the influence of Austria. Cavour also believed that to defeat Austria, foreign help was must. He wants France help to defeat Austria, but this theory was different from Mazzini. In 1815 the politician of Europe treat the matter of Europe as international problem of Austria, but Cavour able to make it an international issue and also able to get international support.

Cavour help to France and England in Crimean War: Practical politician Cavour was in search of practical time when he got the help of France. The Crimean War gave him the practical movement. To solve the problem of eastern issues England and France jointly fighting against Russia and to help turkey indirectly. Italy started to help England and France. On April 1854, Cavour sent 18 thousands army to Crimean. Some liberal supporter was against Cavour this policies but victor seminal does supported Cavour this policy. This supported from Cavour make France and England happy because for this help Cavour does not give any pre-condition. Due to eastern problem France and England joined fighting against Russia near black sea at Crimean at 1854. The allied powers of Britain and France asked Piedmont to enter the Crimean War, partially to encourage Austria to

Note

enter, which it would not do unless it was certain that Piedmontese troops were not available to attack Austrian positions in Italy. Cavour, who hoped that the allies would support Piedmont's expansion in Italy, agreed as soon as his colleagues' support would allow, and entered the war. Cavour promise to help France and England and with permission of vector Emmanuel. The main idea of this Cavour in this particular issue was to get return help from England and France. So after the Crimean war – Cavour went to Paris to attend the conference, where he able to gather sympathy for Italian people. This is the first time when the issue of Italy went against Austria. Now napoleons III become sympathized for Italy. Sardinia sent an army into Crimea on the side of Britain and France. As a result of this involvement, Sardinia was invited to the Peace Conference of Paris in 1856 and Cavour was able to make use of the opportunity to bring British and French attention to Italian problems.

A number of issues had become clear at the Conference of Paris. First, Austria would not give up her position in Italy except by force. Britain, on the other hand, although sympathetic to Italian problems, would never become involved except through benevolent neutrality because the British Government saw Austria as essential to the maintenance of the balance of power in Europe. Since Italy could never be unified without outside support, Napoleon III was seen as the only possibility of outside intervention.

Napoleon III was open to Cavour's overtures. Italy represented some of the greatest victories in the legend of Napoleon Bonaparte and Louis Napoleon, fresh from an overwhelming electoral victory in 1857, was looking for some new adventure to further enhance his prestige at home.

The Crimean War had done much to bolster Napoleon III's prestige and he considered a war with Austria could only enhance that position. Furthermore, a unified Kingdom of Northern Italy, created by means of French support, would not only stand to his credit but would also be an asset to France in future diplomacy. Besides which, the French would stand to gain territorially from a successful war against Austria

Plombires treaty: help from France: In July 1858 Cavour and Napoleon III met at Plombi,res and a secret pact was the result. It was agreed that France would support Sardinia in a war against Austria, provided that the latter was the aggressor. Due to the following points were cleared.

- France will give the help of 2 lakh army to free Italy from Australia.
- After thronging out Austria, Lombardi and Walachia state will be united with Sardinia.
- For France help French will get sebay and nice state.

Austria war

Lombardy and Venetia would then be removed from Austria to join Sardinia in the Kingdom of Northern Italy, together with Parma, Modena, Tuscany and the Papal States. By March 1859 Austria was isolated. Napoleon III made an agreement with Russia to alter the Peace of Paris in return for Russian support for an alteration of the Congress of Vienna's decisions regarding Italy. Britain had sympathy towards the Italian question and was not likely to support Austria, while Prussia was not averse to seeing Austria humiliated.

Cavour now had to seek the means to provoke Austria into a war and so appear as the aggressor. He began the mobilization of Sardinian forces and used border tension to aggravate relations with Austria but, under threat of withdrawal of support from Napoleon III, he ordered demobilization. Before that could be achieved, however, Austria declared war. The war began with initial victories for the combined Sardinian and French armies at Magenta and Solferino and the Austrians were driven out of Lombardy. Before the ultimate aim could be achieved, however, Napoleon III came to an agreement with Austria and withdrew from the war.

Napoleon realized that Austria was by no means defeated. Furthermore, Prussia had started mobilization and the French Emperor was not certain of Prussia's intentions and could not risk a war against the combined Austrian and Prussian armies. These defenses, the horrors of the Battle of Solferino, the possibility of Prussian entry into the war, and the potential for an over-strong

Note

Piedmontese state convinced Napoleon to sign a separate peace with Austria in the Treaty of Villafranca, ending the Second Italian War of Independence.

Cause from napoleon III to withdraw the war:

1. There lots of damages in France side.
2. Catholic were against France.
3. Unified Italy can be threat to France.
4. As Prussia was considered to help Austria France opted to opt to withdrawn.

Treaty of Villafranca: After two battles with Austria, battles that the French won but lost many men, the threat of Prussia joining with Austria and Austria's need to get out of the war, Napoleon III started to have second thoughts about his treaty with Cavour. This led Napoleon III to meet with Austria behind Cavour's back. Napoleon III signed an armistice, Treaty of Villafranca, with Austria on July 6, 1859 and ceded his claim to Nice and Savoy. The Treaty of Villafranca outraged Cavour and led him to resign from his post.

- Victor Emmanuel accepted the peace, but Cavour was so infuriated after reading the terms of the treaty that he tendered his resignation.
- He soon regained his optimism, however, as several of the terms, such as the restoration to power of the rulers of Tuscany and Modena.
- The establishment of an Italian Confederation including Austria would not actually be carried out.

Villafranca, Treaty of (1859) a treaty concluded in Villafranca, in northern Italy, on July 11 between France and Austria upon the former's initiative and excluding the Sardinian Kingdom (Piedmont), which was an ally of France in the Austro-Italo-French war of 1859. The contracting parties pledged to work toward the creation of an Italian confederation with the pope of Rome as honorary president. Austria was to cede Lombardy to France and France was to turn over this territory to Piedmont. Venetia was to remain under the sovereignty of Austria. The rulers of the states in central Italy who had been driven out by the popular uprising of 1859 were to be returned to their thrones. Finally, the pope was to be advised to carry out necessary reforms in his lands. The conditions of the Treaty of Villafranca violated the Pact of Plombieres of 1858, according to which Venetia was to be ceded to Piedmont. The main articles of the Treaty of Villafranca were reaffirmed in the Zurich treaties of 1859. How-ever, the part of the Austrian-French agreement concerning the creation of an Italian confederation was swept aside by the revolutionary events of 1859-60, which led to the establishment of a unified Italian state (which united the whole territory of the Apennine Peninsula except Rome).

III Phase of Unification

In central Italy, Parma, Modena and Tuscany were the state of the despot who ruled was related to foreign Austrian dynasty. More often these Italian people here uprisings against autocratic rulers and kings more than once to get the state was forced to flee. Villafranca treaty last time they were held back by their states. Austria Sardinia result of the war, the people of these states, there was a sense of freedom and he revolted against autocratic rulers. These revolts inspiration and guidance "National Society" was derived from the aim - Italy's unification and slogan - "unity, freedom and Victor Emmanuel" rebels' northern part of the state of the Pope, the Pope's representatives away from Romania drove the temporal rulers and governments of other states have expressed the desire to meet with the people of the state Piedmont.

These states had support of public and Pamstern, Prime Minister of England. He said "Italian people have the right to decide their affairs" Due to the international support of the French Emperor Napoleon III Victor Emmanuel and Cavour discussions began again. Napoleon states in central Italy - Parma, Modena and Tuscany in the Piedmont allowed merging and instead the state of Nice and the services proposed to be accepted by France. The advantage of acquiring Napoleon of France was keen to dispel public discontent.

Note

In March 1860 AD referendum was held in states of central Italy which was a new experiment. Parma, Madonna, Tuscany, Bologna and Piocentja filled by a majority of states Piedmont - Sardinia accepted their merger.

Nice and services agreed to meet with the citizens of France and the French domination in these states, but in scathing criticism of the authority of nice and services, because Italy was the birthplace of the great Nice leader Garibaldi Criticizing the Cavour Garibaldi said - "You have made me foreign to my homeland".

Result of the integration of the states of central Italy, Piedmont Sardinia increased power of the state. Of course it was a great achievement of Cavour.

IV phase of Italian unification: Naples and cicely were the biggest state of south Sicily bourbon family used to rule now. In early 1860, he started to gather volunteers in Genoa for an expedition to Sicily. As Cavour neither opposed nor helped, thousands of soldiers from Romagna, Lombardy, and Venetia set sail for Sicily in May 1860.

The Expedition of Soldiers, as it was called, was an instant hit with the public. The Kingdom of Two Sicilies had long been a corrupt government and now it was seeing its last days. Although the Garibaldi Red Shirts were less skilled and ill equipped, they were a tremendous success. They occupied Sicily within two months and already Garibaldi was setting his eyes on mainland Italy. However, after his declaration to advance to Rome, instead of stopping in Naples, Cavour became increasingly worried. If Rome was attacked, France and Austria would immediately help the Pope and crush the opposing army, thereby discrediting and destroying the unification agenda.

In yet another brilliant move, Cavour encouraged riots and uprisings in the Papal States thus giving the Piedmontese troops a reason to come under the pretext of maintaining order. In 1860, two thirds of the Papal States joined Piedmont and Rome was left alone. As the Piedmontese army bypassed Rome and the remaining Papal States and marched south, Garibaldi would surprise everyone with one of the most memorable gestures in history. On September 18, Garibaldi gave up command of his army and shook hands with Victor Emanuel II, signifying the unity and formation of the Kingdom of Italy in 1861.

Death of Cavour: In 1861 Cavour died. His contribution for Italian unification cannot be forgotten Messiness ideology and garibaldi revolutionary idea cannot be successful. He was a state man and able to solve lots of problem for Italy unification. Practically he was the person who cleared all the hindrance in the road of unification.

9. V phase of unification: A war began between Austria and Prussia in 1866. In the war, Victor Emmanuel II participated with Prussia. Italy was defeated in this war but Prussia also defeated Austria. The treaty of Prague was signed between Prussia and Austria in 1866. According to the terms of the treaty, the defeated Austria transferred Venetia to Italy. Fisher, the historian, comments, "The prize of Venetia was won on the field of Sadowa by the formidable Prussia army.". So when in 20 June, 1868 Prussian was in fight with Austria victor Emmanuel attacked southern Austrian Venetia and able to capture it.

10. Last phase of unification: 1866 AD, except only the Rome had missed all of Italy's unification concluded. The situation was the same way without Rome Italy - like body without a heart. for last 1200 years, pope used to rule Rome and without capturing Rome unification of Rome cannot be fulfilled. In 1867 Garibaldi was successful to capture Rome France was a defense of Rome. In 1870, when Russia was involved in war with France victor Emmanuel attacked Rome on 20th September 1870. After capturing Rome public opinion was taken, from 40,000lakh people of Rome. Only 265 want for pope this may victor Emmanuel become the first king of unified Italy and geographically unification of Italy was completed.

Review: Unification of Italian, nationalism was the key event of victory in the European history. It was a difficult task that Mazzini, Garibaldi, Victor Emmanuel and his Cavour - completed their ability and wisdom. The integration Mazzini soul, brain Cavour practical skills of diplomacy and Victor Emmanuel and Italian people's myriad of intelligence and dedication, sacrifice and the sacrifice of Italy and Europe free of foreign royalty became an organized and powerful nation. Therefore Mazzini, Garibaldi, Cavour, victor Emmanuel all contributed in the unification of Italy.

Note

Messenia provides the ideology, garibaldi with his revolution and Cavour with his statesman ship and victor Emmanuel with effective administration fulfillment this image task of unification. Catelli words - "With the realization of Rome Italy is not merely a geographical expression, but became an independent and sovereign nation".

Self-Assessment

Fill in the blanks:

1. France revolutions provide ..... to Italian.
2. On ..... Italy able to rise as a powerful state.
3. The first revolution against revolution was on ..... .

19.2 The Unification of Germany

Modern Germany was the advanced and developed nation of Europe and the world. Located in Central Europe, Germany is a nation had played a key role in preparing the background component of the two world wars. Germany is a nation, its complete defeat in World War I. After the humiliating Treaty of Versailles signed on to be constrained, but in the next 20 years to avenge the insult to his war II started. Germany is the country where Bismarck and Hitler as dictator sparked great diplomat. Background of all the achievements of Germany after the unification of the nation could not be prepared. German unification - that is the task of combining several German states - Prussia was held in 1871 under the leadership of Chancellor Bismarck.

Condition of German state before unification

1. During French revolution, Germany was divided into nearly 300 states. The main cause of division was political, religion and different other causes on basic of geography, Germany can be divided into three major parts north, central and south. Among Prussia, Saxony, Hamburg and Frankfort were strong. Some of them were under Austria.

2. There was sharp difference among the state on every respect. The division within the state was also clearly basic on visible Serb, village, city etc. no encouragement trade was given so it was lack behind of European countries. So at last due to lack of essential need the German people were now thinking to be unified themselves under one king. Prussia was to be seen on the only option as it was politically and economically more strong. And now it was going to lead the German unification.

German unification before Bismarck: In 1789 France revolution spread its influence in German state. After the revolution when nebulae rises in power the targeted the German states. This time in history of Europe the uniform Germany get enemy of napoleon. In 1805 when napoleon defeated Austria he assemble all the small state of Germany and a loose confederation was established that was known as confederation of ray. In this confederation Austria and Russia was not united. The confederation was divided into 28 provisions. This was first state of German unification of 38 napoleon was called the main man of German unification. In the short rule over Prussia napoleon torture a lots that's why people of Prussia were against napoleon. In 1813, napoleon was moving toward Germany. Prussia and his friendly state fight with him at lepezung war and after defecting him pushed him back up to Rhine River. The first time when German speaking people were first time united and their nationalist through spread due to napoleon confederation of rhino and attack on Germany state. German people always through that Rhine River were the natural border of their father land and so there were angry with France captured over Rhine land make them angry. This anger becomes a cause of nationalism in further course. Secondly the main idea of France revolution which played an important role like liberty, equality and fertility spread among the people of germane state who were under influence of feudalism. In short France revolution and napoleon work give rise to new thought Germany and it was ready for unification. In 1789 German were divided but when napoleon raises it affect the German state also. Napoleon not only attacks the

Note

German state but started to attack the German after he defeated Austria. They form confederation of Rhine in which 16 German state were united this was the first step of toward germane unification. After capturing Prussia napoleon was started to torture them. The German people were angry with napoleon as he goes on capturing German ancestries land. On the other hand fence revolution created a field for German unification by liberty, equality and fortuity. So some middle class German were ready to start process of German unification.

Vienna congress and the German confederation: In 1815 after the fall of napoleon in Vienna congress 28 German states were united to form German consideration. Austria becomes the ruler of this confederation. Now the aristocrat and the feudal started to rule the society. In France front a feudal died was created to control these people, but meter nick does not like any type of new development in politics. So he sends the army to suppress the revolutionary thought. But the German philosopher, professor and educated class started to build secret societies on basis of love toward nation, nationalism, unification, morality and liberty. In 1819 to suppress this idea of meter nick introduced a law. According to this:

I. He banned press and liberal literature.

II. Introduces observation in universities.

III. The entire element that spread liberistic ideas in religion institution was removed.

IV. Secrete society were banned.

V. The entire king was ordered to keep the liberals out.

3. Effect of France revolution on 1830: In 1830 there was an organized revolution in France, but due to absence of middle class with proper ideology, there was no such revolution in Germany. Along with this the band of the apprentice did not help Germany to change its condition.

4. Effect of 1848 revolution: Due to European revolution Metternich downfall come. Now the liberal nationalist of Germany started to demand change in policies and for constitution reform they went people representation. They already started to demand for German unification and waiting rights. They want freedom of space and expression. Now German state was separated from Austrian influence.

5. The role of Zollverein: The word **Zollverein** means economic unification. Prussia and other states release to develop their trade are next and prepare start. There was a 67 Octroi collection center in Germany. So the remaue separate point this multitask system German economist Fredric list recommended single tax system. Due to multi tax system the prince were high so to remain this taxation system and trade within German Borden economic unity was needed. On this process in 1918, 12 German states were established **Zollverein** , with this Octroi free trade was started. By 1834 all the state of Germany joined the union far development of trade. Now after success of conation union German states felt the needs of political unification and they accepted Prussia as their leader. In trade octoroon was a hindrance and to removed it in 1818, 12 German states created a union between themselves known as Helvetia. This way Prussia started astray free and free trade in its area. Prussia was powerful and developed state what its trade developed he encourage other state to join Helvetia. In 1834 all the state joined Elvira to have economic benefited. In this union it was decided they will not take octoroon duty of each other goods and encourage free trade. Though Austria not accepted this economic union but Helvetia the economic union played an important role of German unification. In economic fare the state started to come near each other. Now they feel the need of political unification also. As the economic unification was done under Prussia so all the other states accepted Prussia and political German unification.

6. Industries development: In between 1830 – 1960 along with Prussia all the German states developed their industry. Prussia economic situation developed. Now, their international state also started to developed. This was the moral booted for modern political unification.

Note

Self-Assessment

Multiple Choice Questions:

4. During France revolution there was no country in the name of ..... .
   (a) Italy (c) Veins
   (b) Geneva (d) Tuscani
5. Pope Henry died on ..... .
   (a) 1746 (b) 1546
   (c) 1846 (d) 1946
6. On ..... Austria defeated piedmont.
   (a) 23th January 1949 (c) 23rd march 1849
   (b) 23rd march 1849 (d) 23rd December 1849

19.3 Role of Bismarck in the Unification of Germany

In 1850 the Germany speaking states declared the unification can be done under the Germany only. In 1848 there was a congress in Germany. From Prussia Bismarck was the representative. The Bismarck was again the Australian controls and asks the German state to come to come under Prussia far unification which may build a strong German empire.

1. **German unification under Prussia:** Prussia was a strong among the all German speaking state. In 1861, when William I become the King of Prussia. He wants to established total control over all the German states. He depends on Voon Roon and von Moltke for his army development. Along with army development along with Prime Minister Bismarck he was quite confident about his success.
2. **Ottoman Bismarck:** The councilor of Prussia was born in feudal family. E did not had faith on democracy his, main objective was established Prussia is monarchy as a leader of German unification and unification and against all liberal view of Europe. He used to say "he was afraid of the intellectual through of the time". These revolutionary was used to guarantee portrait. He did not have faith on constitution monarchy. So they maintaining the liberal view of Prussia he wants to unify German. His political carrier was great states man. In the tenure early years he was supporter of Austria but when he realized Austria war not giving importance of Prussia he want against Austria and he come into the paint that without defeating Austria it was not possible to unifying German under Prussia. he wants to suppose all king of liberal idea of Europe and want to make Prussia by unifying all the German state. He had no faith on constitutional monarch system. Bismarck was known as great politicians in German state. He started to oppose Austria as he knows only this can help Germany unification.

   Objective of Bismarck

   1. Bismarck wants to unity German under Prussia.
   2. He wants to establish the administration system of Prussia throughout the Germany.
   3. He able to understand his process what be fulfilled without over throwing Austria.

   Now Bismarck wants to establish a strong foreign policy which helps him to curve the power of Austria. In this process in 1862 the polish people revolted against the Russia rule, Bismarck supported Russia and get in form of Russia. Russia was angry with Australia and established a trade treaty with France and Prussia. Now Prussia get franc of help of France also.
3. **Different war of Bismarck to unify Germany:** Bismarck wages lots of war which ultimately help him in achieving his target the continuously strengthen the German army to wages lots of war and to become super power of Europe along with the sympathy of German people. The war which undertook the period was as follow:

Note

Denmark war: In 1863, nevertheless, the Liberal government prevailed on the new Danish king, Christian IX, to sign a new joint constitution for Denmark and Schleswig. Prussia and Austria were thus freed to intervene as the upholders of the 1852 protocol. In the ensuing Danish War (1864), Danish military resistance was crushed by Prussia and Austria in two brief campaigns, and, by the Treaty of Vienna in October, Christian IX ceded Schleswig and Holstein to Prussia and Austria. There was lots of complication in the political background of these two states. Holstein was member of German union and its citizen was mainly German spoken. This was a great opportunity of Bismarck. He makes the different two issues of the state and attack Denmark. Firstly started to create a plan about the state were Austria. He wants Austria to safeguard treaty of London. The king of Austria was also the lord of German union. Now Austria was on doubt because it refuses to do so Prussia will take the whole credit and if he accepted two states will be united with Prussia. At last Prussia and Austria united by provide ultimatum to Denmark to end the constitution within 48 hours. This could not be happened because the Danish parliament was not in session and parliament had the right to end then constitution. So united France of Prussia and Austria attack Denmark and defeated him very easily. There were 2 small stated in Denmark known as Schleswig and Holstein both the states were distributed due to German majority. Denmark king want to capture there 2 states. In 1852 at London treaty it was decided that Denmark will never capture these two states. But by 1863 they did the same. Now Bismarck requested Australia to help him to defend London treaty. As Denmark pertinent was not in session it was not possible for Denmark to suspend the constitution. So Prussia and Austria united attacked Denmark and defeated him.

Treaty of Vienna (1864): Now defeated Denmark had to sign treaty with Prussian and Austria. According to which Prussia and Austria joined owned Schleswig, halftime and Lauenburg. Prussia wants this type of treaty, because this could help him wage war against Austria itself.

Treaty of Gastein: Now a conflict begins become Prussia and Austria. So after a long discussion Holstein went to Austria. Schleswig went to Prussia and Lauenburg was purchased by Russia from Austria. Now Prussia becomes owner of Kiel port.

I. **Politics of Bismarck:** Bismarck able to achieve lots of thinking with a simple war with Denmark. According to Vienna treaty and Gas twin treaty Bismarck deliberated once give up and then make issue of it able to suppress these enemies which help him to gain support of German speaking people throughout the world. He plans a politics in such a way which help him gain enmity of Austria. Then involving Hales tine in accommodation union he able to show other people that how German was helpful in every respect.

II. **Prussia Australian war (1866):** Bismarck want that when Prussia Austrian take place no other power help should come in power of Austria, so he make Austria Russia neutral. He signed a treaty with Italy with help of napoleon then by giving some part of Belgium he made napoleon his friend. All theses he done by providing unconditional support. When other needed support. When other needed support like Italy needed support during his war against Austria regarding Bonsai. How, prepared with his policies he planned the attack by sending Vienna and blame letter in 1866. Within three days of war. Germany captured lots of places of Austria. Austria face difficulties because at a time. He had to face Italy and Russia in different war field. Within 7 weeks the war was ended. This show how clever in his own decision making Bismarck was. He first had treaty with every possible country that may have come in help of Austria. Then after the war Austria was defeated he tired to maintained good relation with him end do not humiliate hm. So that in future Austria could be his friend.

The treaty of prig (1866): According to these treaties these decision were taken:

(a) Schulenburg and Heseltine were taken.

(b) Banishes went to Italy.

(c) Now the north German confederation had a bigger border.

(d) The south German had to form his own confederation independently.

Increase in Russia sovereignty due to statesman ship in Bismarck: Prussia which was a small important less country of Europe some time before now become the head north German confederation. It consists of 22 German states and had a federal and administration system. The King

Note

of Prussia had the right to control foreign policy and treaty. Bismarck become prime minister and continued till 1890. He was so successful in his politics that the super power of the time that napoleon III started to fear him and how Bismarck there his eye to napoleon III, because he felt to unify Germany a war with France and necessary. For that he started to defined napoleon III.

France – Prussian war: For this war Bismarck started his preparation bit early by following these steps.

I. **Napoleon was frightened with Austria- Prussia war:** The Austro-Prussian War, often called the Seven Weeks War, was fought in 1866. The Prussian army moved troops by rail and also used breech loading needle guns gain maximum fire power, and decisively defeated the Austrians in Bohemia at the Battle of Sadowa. At this point, Bismarck displayed his mastery of Realpolitik by offering Austria generous terms, as he well knew that he might need the neutrality, if not cooperation, of Austria in the future. Austria paid no reparations and lost no territory to Prussia, although it was forced to cede Venice to Italy; but the German Confederation was dissolved and Austria agreed to withdraw from German affairs. The states north of the Main River were grouped into a new North German Confederation led by Prussia. The mostly Catholic states of he south remained independent, while forming alliances with Prussia. Napoleon III was sad over his discussion to remain neutral and after 1864 napoleon policies were started to be criticized. He was unsuccessful in Mexico and not like by people of his own country.

II. **Bismarck successful statesman ship:** Napoleon III remain neutral in 1816 war instead he demand some places like Maize, Barbarian, Lauenburg etc. in south Germany from Bismarck published this news in newspaper, which was a insult for napoleon III

III. **Problem of Wars in Spain:** In 1868 people of Spain revolted against Queen Isabella and she was over threatened. Prussian king William I want leopard his relation to be one the king of Spain. Napoleon objected in this matter because he will be now surrounded by enemy from every side. The objection was so strong that William I and Leopards himself took his name back napoleon wanted to willing statement from Prussia king that they will never try to over threatening the king of Spain. Now Bismarck published the matter in newspaper by modifying it as it shows link napoleon II was beginning in front of Russia king far these courses. Which made napoleon attacked Bismarck. Bismarck was ready for the attack he already had collected all dates of France army. So in 1870 at sedan napoleon surrendered with 83,000 army and he was arrested.

IV. **France republic and German Empire:** Immediately napoleon defeat the fall third republic was finalized. A new republic government took charge of the government and the decided to continue the war with Prussia. Prussian army enters the France land and capture up to Paris.

Task When was France state revolution took place?

Declaration of Germany Empire from Versailles place: Bismarck plan was to humiliate France and As Bismarck had planned, the south German states quickly joined Prussia in the campaign and united with it in forming a new German empire. William I (the German is Wilhelm) was crowned Emperor of Germany in the Hall of Mirrors at Versailles with the title of Kaiser. Ultimate power in the new German empire was vested in the Empire and the lower house of the assembly was elected by universal male suffrage. In this way Germany unified.

Treaty of Frankfurt: In 1871, France and Germany signed a treaty in 1871 according to which: -

1. Alsace and forensic went to Germany.
2. France had to pay 20 core pounds as war damage.
3. Till the war damage paid Germany will maintained their position in France expenditure.

Note

After Franco: Prussian war the last four states Bavaria, butamburg, Bedion and Huss were joined to unify Germany.

Role of Bismarck in Germany unification: Bismarck was one of the best one of the best politician and states man of his time. He made Prussia a small state, Strangest in Europe; he remained all the hindrance, Austria and France from his way. He adopted a policy of blood & iron to defeat these two states. It is his capability he made William I the first German king and himself become the first chancellor of Germany. It was his politics that he not only unified Germany. It was his politics that he not only unified Germany simultaneously helped Sardinia to defeat Austria and France in process to unified Italy.

19.4 Summary

No doubt, highly skilled politician and a great diplomat of his time was Bismarck. He was most excellent in its contemporary statesmen of Europe. His task was harder than Cavour of Italy, because Cavour had the support of the people of Italy as Bismarck was not the German public. By a relatively less powerful state of Prussia, Denmark, Austria and France defeated giants such an astonishing fact.

France was defeat by Bismarck and then to establish far-reaching consequences of the Treaty of Frankfurt. France and was hurt badly degraded. On the territories of Alsace and Lorraine to France Persian authority was blatant disrespect that he could never forget. The enmity of France and Germany eventually led to the First World War. Bismarck's German unification, France establishment of the republic was took place instead of the monarchy. Hagen opinion after 1871 AD was that "the Treaty of Frankfurt abscess became oozy Europe."

European countries are watching their fractal arrangement was made, but he could not help Bismarck. Bismarck's era overturned Europe. Philosophers and scientists in Germany but then fell following the policy of blood and iron with powerful forces in Germany began to dominate the continent of Europe ".

19.5 Keywords

- ***Confederation***
- ***Hall***

19.6 Review Questions

1. What do you understand by Italian unification?
2. Describe the process of Italian unification?
3. Describe Cavour economic and military reform?
4. Describe German unification?

Answers: Self Assessment

1. Feudal system
2. 1871 AD
3. 1830 AD
4. Italy
5. 1846 AD
6. 23 march 1849

19.7 Further Readings

Note

Books

History of contemporary world– Arjun Deb Indira Orient Block Swan.

History of Modern world– M.S. Tyagi, Rajni Tyagi – Radha Publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Rajesh Kumar– Alpha publication.

History of Modern world –Dr. Dhanapati Pandey – M.L.B.D. com.

History of Modern world - Dr.Dinanath Verma – Gyananda Publication.

History of the world– Maniklal gupt– Atlantic Publication.

Modern world– Dr. Bipin Bihari Sinha – Gyananda Publication.